

2015

Lawrence's Anderson on the Uniform Commercial Code

David Frisch

University of Richmond, dfrisch@richmond.edu

Follow this and additional works at: <http://scholarship.richmond.edu/law-faculty-publications>

Recommended Citation

David Frisch, Lawrence's Anderson on the UCC (West vols. 2A, 3 (2013), 3A, 4 (2014), 4A, & 4B (2015)) (ed.).

This Book Chapter is brought to you for free and open access by the School of Law at UR Scholarship Repository. It has been accepted for inclusion in Law Faculty Publications by an authorized administrator of UR Scholarship Repository. For more information, please contact scholarshiprepository@richmond.edu.

**LAWRENCE'S
ANDERSON
ON THE
UNIFORM
COMMERCIAL
CODE**

THIRD EDITION

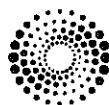
By DAVID FRISCH

*University of Richmond
School of Law*

VOLUME 2A

§§ 2-208 to 2-312

(2013 Revision of Volume 2A)



THOMSON REUTERS™

For Customer Assistance Call 1-800-328-4880

Mat #41270190

© 2013 Thomson Reuters

TEXT OF UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE AND OFFICIAL COMMENTS REPRINTED
WITH PERMISSION OF THE AMERICAN LAW INSTITUTE AND THE NATIONAL
CONFERENCE OF COMMISSIONERS ON UNIFORM STATE LAWS.

This publication was created to provide you with accurate and authoritative information concerning the subject matter covered; however, this publication was not necessarily prepared by persons licensed to practice law in a particular jurisdiction. The publisher is not engaged in rendering legal or other professional advice and this publication is not a substitute for the advice of an attorney. If you require legal or other expert advice, you should seek the services of a competent attorney or other professional.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 81-83776

MENTS REPRINTED
AND THE NATIONAL
LAWS.

and authoritative in-
, this publication was
e law in a particular
legal or other profes-
for the advice of an
i should seek the ser-

ber 81-83776

RELATED PRODUCTS

Commercial Agreements: A Lawyer's Guide to Drafting and Negotiating
Peter Siviglia

Commercial Arbitration, 3d
Thomas H. Oehmke

Nimmer's Commercial Asset-Based Financing
Raymond T. Nimmer and David Oliveiri

Damages Under the Uniform Commercial Code
Roy Ryden Anderson

Domke on Commercial Arbitration, 3d
Martin Domke, Larry Edmonson, and Gabriel M. Wilner

The Law of Sales Under the Uniform Commercial Code
William H. Henning, William H. Lawrence, and George I. Wallach

Modern Law of Contracts
Howard O. Hunter

**Quinn's Uniform Commercial Code Commentary and Law Digest,
Revised Second Edition**
Thomas M. Quinn

Security Interests in Personal Property, 3d
Eldon H. Reiley

White and Summers' Uniform Commercial Code, 5th and 6th
James J. White, Robert S. Summers, and Robert A. Hillman

Hawkland's Uniform Commercial Code Series
Frederick H. Miller et. al.

Uniform Commercial Code Transaction Guide: Analysis and Forms
Peter A. Alces, Ralph Anzivino, Nathaniel Hansford, and Phillip Lacy

Uniform Commercial Code Forms and Materials
Daniel R. Murray, Carter H. Klein, and Donald R. Cassling

Williston on Contracts, 4th

Richard A. Lord

Williston on Sales, 5th

John R. Fonseca and Patricia F. Fonseca

Uniform Commercial Code Bulletin

Publisher's Editorial Staff

Uniform Commercial Code Case Digest

Publisher's Editorial Staff

Uniform Commercial Code Legal Forms, 4th

Publisher's Editorial Staff

**Uniform Commercial Code Pleading and
Practice Forms, 4th**

Publisher's Editorial Staff

Uniform Commercial Code Reporting Service, 2d

Publisher's Editorial Staff

Thomson Reuters® thanks you for subscribing to this product. Should you have any questions regarding this product please contact Customer Service at 1-800-328-4880 or by fax at 1-800-340-9378. If you would like to inquire about related publications or place an order, please contact us at 1-800-344-5009.



THOMSON REUTERS™

Thomson Reuters
610 Opperman Drive
Eagan, MN 55123

<http://legalsolutions.thomsonreuters.com>

seca

tin

igest

ms, 4th

g and

ervice, 2d

this product. Should
ase contact Customer
378. If you would like
order, please contact

ters
n Drive
5123

om

Table of Contents

ARTICLE 2 SALES (CONTINUED)

PART 2 FORM, FORMATION, AND READJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT (CONTINUED)

U.C.C. § 2-208 Course of Performance or Practical Construction

A. General Principles

- § 2-208:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-208:2 2003 Amendments
- § 2-208:3 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-208:4 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-208:5 Admissibility of course of performance
- § 2-208:6 —Particular applications
- § 2-208:7 Rights of third persons
- § 2-208:8 —Particular applications
- § 2-208:9 Relation to U.C.C. § 1-205 [U.C.C. § 1-303 [Rev]]
- § 2-208:10 Practical considerations
- § 2-208:11 Distinguishing between course of dealing and course of performance
- § 2-208:12 Admissibility of course of performance evidence—
Particular applications
- § 2-208:13 Admissibility of course of performance—Effect of dispute
as to contract obligation
- § 2-208:14 Admissibility of course of performance evidence—Effect
of dispute as to contract obligation—Particular
applications
- § 2-208:15 "Course of performance" defined
- § 2-208:16 —Particular applications
- § 2-208:17 —Time of conduct constituting performance
- § 2-208:18 —Isolated transactions
- § 2-208:19 — —Particular applications
- § 2-208:20 Necessity of participation in course of performance
- § 2-208:21 —Particular applications

B. Applicability

- § 2-208:22 Generally
- § 2-208:23 Status of parties
- § 2-208:24 —Particular application
- § 2-208:25 Non-sale transaction

- § 2-208:26 —Particular applications
- § 2-208:27 LKO Non-sale transaction—Secured transactions—
U.C.C. § 2-208 held applicable
- § 2-208:28 Non-sale transaction—Particular applications—U.C.C.
§ 2-208 held not applicable

C. Limitations on Evidence of Course of Performance

- § 2-208:29 Generally
- § 2-208:30 Superiority of express contract terms
- § 2-208:31 —Particular applications
- § 2-208:32 —Exclusion of course of performance evidence by the
terms of the contract
- § 2-208:33 Superiority of U.C.C. requirement of express provision
- § 2-208:34 Waiver or modification of provision excluding course of
performance evidence

**D. Purpose of Admission of Proof of Performance
Evidence**

1. In general

- § 2-208:35 Generally
- § 2-208:36 Proof of parties' intention
- § 2-208:37 Proof of nature of transaction
- § 2-208:38 —Particular applications
- § 2-208:39 Proof of ambiguity of writing
- § 2-208:40 —Particular applications
- § 2-208:41 Proof of waiver or modification
- § 2-208:42 —Waiver of contract provision
- § 2-208:43 —Particular applications
- § 2-208:44 —Waiver of contract provision against oral waiver
- § 2-208:45 —Modification of contract
- § 2-208:46 — —Particular applications

2. Supplying missing terms

- § 2-208:47 Generally
- § 2-208:48 Missing terms—Particular applications
- § 2-208:49 Delivery
- § 2-208:50 Payment
- § 2-208:51 —Particular Applications
- § 2-208:52 Payment and Price
- § 2-208:53 —Particular applications
- § 2-208:54 Time

E. Objection to Course of Performance Evidence

- § 2-208:55 Generally
- § 2-208:56 Form of objection
- § 2-208:57 Time for objection

TABLE OF CONTENTS

F. Comparative Authority of Guides to Construction

§ 2-208:58 Generally

§ 2-208:59 Inter-relationship between course of performance and trade usage

§ 2-208:60 Relation of course of performance to modification and waiver

§ 2-208:61 —Particular applications

U.C.C. § 2-209 Modification, Rescission and Waiver

A. General Principles

1. In general

§ 2-209:1 Official Code Comment

§ 2-209:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations

§ 2-209:3 Scope and suggestions

§ 2-209:4 Practical considerations

§ 2-209:5 Absence of modification or waiver

§ 2-209:6 What law governs

2. Practice and procedure

§ 2-209:7 Generally

§ 2-209:8 Burden of proof and sufficiency of evidence

§ 2-209:9 Burden of proof—Particular applications

§ 2-209:10 Admissibility of evidence

§ 2-209:11 Questions of law or fact

§ 2-209:12 —Questions of fact

§ 2-209:13 — —Particular applications

§ 2-209:14 — —Acceptance of late payments

§ 2-209:15 — —Retraction of waiver

§ 2-209:16 —Questions of law

§ 2-209:17 — —Particular applications

B. Applicability

§ 2-209:18 Generally

§ 2-209:19 Non-goods transactions

§ 2-209:20 —Held not applicable

§ 2-209:21 Merchants

§ 2-209:22 —Liberal construction of "merchant."

C. Modification

1. In general

§ 2-209:23 Generally

§ 2-209:24 Modification without consideration

§ 2-209:25 —Particular application

§ 2-209:26 Seal not required

§ 2-209:27 Subject matter of modification

- § 2-209:28 —Price or payment
- § 2-209:29 —Repurchase by seller
- § 2-209:30 —Grade of goods
- § 2-209:31 —Return of goods
- § 2-209:32 —Warranties
- § 2-209:33 Waiver without consideration
- § 2-209:34 Consensual nature of modification
- § 2-209:35 —Particular applications
- § 2-209:36 —Effect of failure to agree on modification
- § 2-209:37 —Unilateral modification
- § 2-209:38 — —Particular applications
- § 2-209:39 —Option to modify contract
- § 2-209:40 — —Limitation of good faith
- § 2-209:41 —Judicial rescission distinguished
- § 2-209:42 Intent to modify
- § 2-209:43 —Particular applications
- § 2-209:44 —Intent to modify distinguished from other intents
- § 2-209:45 Contractual validity of modification
- § 2-209:46 —Particular applications
- § 2-209:47 Legality of modification
- § 2-209:48 Modification contrary to public policy

2. Modification, waiver, and other concepts distinguished

- § 2-209:49 Generally
- § 2-209:50 Modification and waiver compared
- § 2-209:51 —Particular applications
- § 2-209:52 —Scope of operation
- § 2-209:53 —Significance of course of conduct
- § 2-209:54 —Finality of waiver
- § 2-209:55 —Finality of modification
- § 2-209:56 Scope of modification or waiver
- § 2-209:57 —Particular applications
- § 2-209:58 Gap created by waiver or modification
- § 2-209:59 Anticipatory repudiation distinguished from modification
- § 2-209:60 Collateral agreements distinguished
- § 2-209:61 Termination of contract distinguished

3. Good faith as a limitation on modification

- § 2-209:62 Generally
- § 2-209:63 What constitutes good faith
- § 2-209:64 —Nonmerchant
- § 2-209:65 —Commercial standards
- § 2-209:66 Particular modifications made in good faith
- § 2-209:67 Particular modifications not made in good faith

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-209:68 When resort to good faith unnecessary
- § 2-209:69 Compliance with contract terms not bad faith
- § 2-209:70 Relation to demand for assurance

4. Form of modification

- § 2-209:71 Generally
- § 2-209:72 Oral modification
- § 2-209:73 —Particular applications
- § 2-209:74 Proposal to modify
- § 2-209:75 Applicability of statute of frauds to the modified contract
- § 2-209:76 Character of post-sale communication
- § 2-209:77 —Communication to third party
- § 2-209:78 Content of modification
- § 2-209:79 —Writings held not sufficient as a modification

5. Contract provision prohibiting oral modification or the authority to enter into a modification

- § 2-209:80 Generally
- § 2-209:81 Prohibition of oral modification—Particular applications
- § 2-209:82 Construction of contract as prohibiting oral modification
- § 2-209:83 Signing of agreement prohibiting oral modification
- § 2-209:84 Rationale for authorization of oral modification prohibition
- § 2-209:85 Modification of prohibiting provision
- § 2-209:86 Waiver of prohibiting provision
- § 2-209:87 —Particular applications

6. Statute of frauds

- § 2-209:88 Generally
- § 2-209:89 Contract as modified within statute of frauds
- § 2-209:90 —Exceptions to statute of frauds
- § 2-209:91 ——Particular applications
- § 2-209:92 —Applicability of statute of frauds to modification
- § 2-209:93 —Statute of frauds satisfied as to pre-modification contract
- § 2-209:94 ——Particular applications
- § 2-209:95 —Modification reducing contract price below \$500
- § 2-209:96 Waiver of defense

D. Waiver

1. In general

- § 2-209:97 Generally
- § 2-209:98 Waiver by conduct
- § 2-209:99 —Particular applications
- § 2-209:100 —Inaction

- § 2-209:101 —Delivery of goods
- § 2-209:102 —Particular applications
- § 2-209:103 —Acceptance of goods
- § 2-209:104 —Limited significance of acceptance of goods
- § 2-209:105 —Acceptance of payments
- § 2-209:106 Scope of waiver
- § 2-209:107 —Particular applications
- § 2-209:108 What is not a waiver
- § 2-209:109 —Particular applications
- § 2-209:110 —Action within contract option
- § 2-209:111 —Inaction
- § 2-209:112 Ineffective modification or rescission as a waiver
- § 2-209:113 —Particular applications

2. Contract prohibition against waiver

- § 2-209:114 Conduct and agreement distinguished
- § 2-209:115 Anti-oral-waiver provision of contract
- § 2-209:116 What satisfies an oral waiver prohibition
- § 2-209:117 Strict construction of oral waiver prohibition—
Particular applications—Restriction of waiver to
current default
- § 2-209:118 Waiver of oral waiver provision—Particular
applications
- § 2-209:119 —Waiver of waivers: restriction to current default
- § 2-209:120 —Particular applications
- § 2-209:121 —Estoppel to assert anti-waiver provision
- § 2-209:122 —International sale of goods
- § 2-209:123 Course of performance and dealing
- § 2-209:124 —Interpretation in favor of waiver
- § 2-209:125 —Particular applications

3. Retraction of waiver

- § 2-209:126 Generally
- § 2-209:127 Revocation of waiver—Particular applications
- § 2-209:128 Limitation to waiver
- § 2-209:129 Notice of retraction of waiver
- § 2-209:130 —Particular applications
- § 2-209:131 Estoppel
- § 2-209:132 Action on receipt of notice of retraction of waiver
- § 2-209:133 Absence of notice of retraction of waiver

E. Conduct as a Modification

- § 2-209:134 Generally
- § 2-209:135 —Particular applications
- § 2-209:136 Prohibition of oral modification not a bar to
modification by conduct

ance of goods

on as a waiver

waiver

hed

act

hibition

prohibition—

tion of waiver to

Particular

current default

rovision

g

r

applications

ction of waiver

waiver

on

at a bar to

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-209:137 Intent to modify
- § 2-209:138 Sufficiency of conduct
- § 2-209:139 —Ambiguous conduct
- § 2-209:140 Estoppel
- § 2-209:141 Modification of goods
- § 2-209:142 Negotiation of claims
- § 2-209:143 Payment for goods
- § 2-209:144 Resale of goods
- § 2-209:145 Use of goods
- § 2-209:146 Miscellaneous acts
- § 2-209:147 Unilateral action distinguished
- § 2-209:148 Exclusion of course of performance and dealings
- § 2-209:149 Exclusion of course of performance and dealing—

Particular applications

U.C.C. § 2-210 Delegation of Performance; Assignment of Rights

A. General Principles

- § 2-210:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-210:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-210:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-210:4 Relations to Article 9
- § 2-210:5 Practical considerations
- § 2-210:6 Purpose of assignment
- § 2-210:7 Authorization of assignment
- § 2-210:8 —Absence of authorization irrelevant
- § 2-210:9 What law governs
- § 2-210:10 —The assignment
- § 2-210:11 —The party plaintiff
- § 2-210:12 — —The real party in interest
- § 2-210:13 Waiver and estoppel
- § 2-210:14 Sufficiency of evidence
- § 2-210:15 —Particular applications
- § 2-210:16 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-210:17 —Questions of fact
- § 2-210:18 —Questions of law

B. Applicability

- § 2-210:19 Transactions to which U.C.C. § 2-210 is applicable
- § 2-210:20 Transactions to which U.C.C. § 2-210 is not applicable
- § 2-210:21 —Non-U.C.C. transactions
- § 2-210:22 —Three party transaction distinguished from assignment of bilateral transaction

C. Elements of Assignment

- § 2-210:23 Generally
- § 2-210:24 Intent

- § 2-210:25 Evidence of intent—Particular applications
- § 2-210:26 Consent of obligor to assignment
- § 2-210:27 —Partial assignment
- § 2-210:28 —Effect of obligor's consent
- § 2-210:29 Objection of obligor to assignment
- § 2-210:30 Consideration for assignment
- § 2-210:31 —Warranty liability of assignor
- § 2-210:32 Delivery
- § 2-210:33 Acceptance of assignment
- § 2-210:34 Filing or recording of assignment
- § 2-210:35 —Recording statutes
- § 2-210:36 Assignment to nonresident
- § 2-210:37 Form of assignment
- § 2-210:38 —Assignments and secured transactions
- § 2-210:39 —Construction of written assignment
- § 2-210:40 —Statute of frauds
- § 2-210:41 Equitable assignment
- § 2-210:42 Partial assignment

D. Nature of Assignment

1. In general

- § 2-210:43 Generally
- § 2-210:44 Agency distinguished
- § 2-210:45 —Assignments by agent to principal
- § 2-210:46 Sales contract distinguished
- § 2-210:47 Contract of seller's financier distinguished

2. Subject of assignment

- § 2-210:48 Assignment of rights
- § 2-210:49 —Limitation on assignability
- § 2-210:50 —Particular applications
- § 2-210:51 Assignment of future contract
- § 2-210:52 Assignment of future goods
- § 2-210:53 Assignment of money due
- § 2-210:54 Assignment of warranty
- § 2-210:55 —Assignment of breach of warranty claim
- § 2-210:56 Delegation of duty of performance
- § 2-210:57 —Particular applications
- § 2-210:58 —Limitations on delegation of duty of performance
- § 2-210:59 —Particular applications
- § 2-210:60 —Assignment for security
- § 2-210:61 —Demand for assurance of adequate performance
- § 2-210:62 —Particular applications

E. Validity of Assignment

1. In general

- § 2-210:63 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-210:64 Valid assignments—Particular applications
- § 2-210:65 Avoidance of assignment
- § 2-210:66 Possession of written assignment not essential
- § 2-210:67 Limitations on governments
- § 2-210:68 Illegality of underlying contracts
- § 2-210:69 Nature of contract
- § 2-210:70 —Contract terms not controlling
- § 2-210:71 —Personal nature as a limitation on assignability
- § 2-210:72 —When personal nature limitation not applicable
- § 2-210:73 — —Particular applications
- § 2-210:74 Re-assignment
- § 2-210:75 Bankruptcy of assignor

2. Prohibition of assignment

- § 2-210:76 Generally
- § 2-210:77 Assignment of right to money
- § 2-210:78 Assignment of right to a performance
- § 2-210:79 Delegation of duty of performance
- § 2-210:80 Assignment of total contract
- § 2-210:81 —Particular applications
- § 2-210:82 Scope of prohibition of assignment
- § 2-210:83 —Change of organizational structure

3. Federal claims

- § 2-210:84 Statutory prohibition of assignment
- § 2-210:85 Effect of noncompliance
- § 2-210:86 Governmental waiver

F. Liability and Status of Parties to Assignment**1. The assignor**

- § 2-210:87 Generally
- § 2-210:88 Implied warranty
- § 2-210:89 —Value of assigned right
- § 2-210:90 Guaranty or express warranty
- § 2-210:91 —Particular applications
- § 2-210:92 — —Assignment with recourse
- § 2-210:93 Continuing liability for performance of contract
- § 2-210:94 —Discharge by novation
- § 2-210:95 —Discharge by delay
- § 2-210:96 Contractual liability of assignor to assignee
- § 2-210:97 Discharge of obligor
- § 2-210:98 —Assignor's receipt of payment
- § 2-210:99 Liability of remote assignor

2. The assignee

- § 2-210:100 Generally

- § 2-210:101 Nature of assignee's interest
- § 2-210:102 —Particular applications
- § 2-210:103 —Effect of waiver of defenses
- § 2-210:104 Burdens on assigned right
- § 2-210:105 —Particular applications
- § 2-210:106 Enforcement of assigned claim
- § 2-210:107 —Assignee as real party in interest
- § 2-210:108 Defenses and claims of obligor
- § 2-210:109 —Availability of defenses not affected by real party in interest rule
- § 2-210:110 —Defenses arising before notice of assignment
- § 2-210:111 —Return of goods
- § 2-210:112 —Defenses making assignment voidable
- § 2-210:113 —Assignee not in privity
- § 2-210:114 —Three party transaction distinguished
- § 2-210:115 —Optional counterclaim
- § 2-210:116 Discharge by assignor
- § 2-210:117 —Discharge by assignor after obligor has notice of assignment
- § 2-210:118 —Proof of assignment
- § 2-210:119 —Assignor's receipt of payment as wrongful
- § 2-210:120 Disability of assignor
- § 2-210:121 Non-liability of assignee for performance of contract
- § 2-210:122 —Particular applications
- § 2-210:123 —Assumption of obligation of contract by assignee
- § 2-210:124 —Acceptance of assignment of entire contract
- § 2-210:125 —Acceptance of delegation of performance
- § 2-210:126 Indemnification of assignor
- § 2-210:127 —Assignee's loss of collateral
- § 2-210:128 Waiver of defenses
- § 2-210:129 —Validity of contract provision
- § 2-210:130 —Waiver by negotiable instrument
- § 2-210:131 —What is not a waiver of defenses
- § 2-210:132 Assignee's knowledge of defense
- § 2-210:133 Obligor's remedies against assignee: declaratory judgment

G. Notice of Assignment

1. In general

- § 2-210:134 Generally
- § 2-210:135 Form of notice
- § 2-210:136 —Content of notice
- § 2-210:137 —What does not constitute notice
- § 2-210:138 Person notified

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2. Effect of notice of assignment

- § 2-210:139 Generally
- § 2-210:140 Effect as between assignor and assignee
- § 2-210:141 Effect as between assignee and obligor
- § 2-210:142 —Pre-notice discharge of obligation
- § 2-210:143 —Related claims
- § 2-210:144 —Unrelated claims
- § 2-210:145 — —Particular applications
- § 2-210:146 — —Limitations on assertion of unrelated claims

H. Miscellaneous Transactions as Constituting Assignments

- § 2-210:147 General assignment of "contract" or "contract rights."
- § 2-210:148 —Exclusion of delegation of performance
- § 2-210:149 Power of attorney
- § 2-210:150 Delivery of documents
- § 2-210:151 Order drawn on fund
- § 2-210:152 —Equitable assignment
- § 2-210:153 —Order drawn on part of fund
- § 2-210:154 Official Comment
- § 2-210:155 Commentary

PART 3 GENERAL OBLIGATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF CONTRACT

U.C.C. § 2-301 General Obligations of Parties

A. General Principles

1. In general

- § 2-301:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-301:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-301:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-301:4 Applicability
- § 2-301:5 —Related contracts
- § 2-301:6 —Output and requirements contracts
- § 2-301:7 —International sale of goods
- § 2-301:8 Mutually dependent obligations
- § 2-301:9 —Independent obligations
- § 2-301:10 —Dependent obligations
- § 2-301:11 Conditions precedent
- § 2-301:12 —Satisfaction of condition precedent
- § 2-301:13 —Obligation to satisfy condition precedent
- § 2-301:14 Insurance of goods
- § 2-301:15 —Express contract to insure goods
- § 2-301:16 — —Extent of obligation
- § 2-301:17 Conduct of third person

- § 2-301:95 —Buyer's disappointed expectations
- § 2-301:96 —Satisfaction of subpurchaser
- § 2-301:97 Application of payments
- § 2-301:98 —What constitutes
- § 2-301:99 —Notation on check
- § 2-301:100 Return of buyer's property

2. Delivery

- § 2-301:101 Generally
- § 2-301:102 Delivery under contract
- § 2-301:103 —Particular applications
- § 2-301:104 —Contract defined
- § 2-301:105 —Industry standards
- § 2-301:106 —Delivery to buyer personally not required
- § 2-301:107 —Delivery to nominee
- § 2-301:108 —Particular applications
- § 2-301:109 Weather clause
- § 2-301:110 Payment not condition precedent
- § 2-301:111 Partial delivery
- § 2-301:112 —Classification of contract as installment contract
- § 2-301:113 —Payment on partial or installment delivery
- § 2-301:114 Delivery to co-purchaser
- § 2-301:115 —Delivery of documents
- § 2-301:116 —Cloud on title
- § 2-301:117 Seller's unilaterally imposed condition precedent to delivery
- § 2-301:118 —Particular applications
- § 2-301:119 Excuse for non-delivery
- § 2-301:120 —Buyer's failure to pay
- § 2-301:121 —Particular applications
- § 2-301:122 —Buyer's repudiation of contract or failure to cooperate
- § 2-301:123 What is not an excuse for non-delivery
- § 2-301:124 —Increased costs
- § 2-301:125 Time of delivery
- § 2-301:126 —Delivery on notice by buyer
- § 2-301:127 —When time is of the essence
- § 2-301:128 —When time is not of the essence
- § 2-301:129 —Particular applications
- § 2-301:130 —Determination of whether time is of the essence
- § 2-301:131 —When determination of time of the essence is irrelevant
- § 2-301:132 —Particular applications
- § 2-301:133 —Excuse for late or nondelivery

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-301:134 — — Fault of seller
- § 2-301:135 Proof: delivery
- § 2-301:136 — Status of third person receiving the goods
- U.C.C. § 2-302 Unconscionable Contract or Clause

A. General Principles**1. In general**

- § 2-302:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-302:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-302:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-302:4 — Particular applications
- § 2-302:5 Practical considerations
- § 2-302:6 Rationale
- § 2-302:7 — Particular applications
- § 2-302:8 — Relation to freedom of contract
- § 2-302:9 Relation to failure of remedies
- § 2-302:10 Relation to construction of contract
- § 2-302:11 Origin of concept of unconscionability
- § 2-302:12 Parties affected
- § 2-302:13 — Particular applications
- § 2-302:14 Waiver of defense of unconscionability
- § 2-302:15 — Failure to plead
- § 2-302:16 — Action of court on its own motion

2. Practice and procedure

- § 2-302:17 Generally
- § 2-302:18 Federal jurisdiction
- § 2-302:19 Discovery—Allowed
- § 2-302:20 — Denied
- § 2-302:21 Pleading
- § 2-302:22 — Unconscionability as an affirmative defense
- § 2-302:23 Burden of proof
- § 2-302:24 — Particular applications

3. Unconscionability as a question of law

- § 2-302:25 Generally
- § 2-302:26 Binding jury instructions
- § 2-302:27 Appellate review

B. Consumer Protection

- § 2-302:28 Generally
- § 2-302:29 Depriving consumer of statutory protection as unconscionable
- § 2-302:30 — Particular applications
- § 2-302:31 — High pressure selling
- § 2-302:32 — Breach of warranty

- § 2-302:33 Unconscionability under the U.C.C. distinguished from consumer protection
- § 2-302:34 —Relevant time frame
- § 2-302:35 —Conduct involved
- § 2-302:36 Uniform Consumer Credit Code
- § 2-302:37 —Insurance
- § 2-302:38 Suit for breach of consumer protection statute
- § 2-302:39 Suit for breach of consumer protection statute and the U.C.C.—Affirmative action by attorney general
- § 2-302:40 Burden of proof under consumer protection statute

C. Applicability

1. In general

- § 2-302:41 Nature of action
- § 2-302:42 —Declaratory judgment proceeding
- § 2-302:43 —Not limited to specific performance action
- § 2-302:44 —Arbitration
- § 2-302:45 Analysis of disguised transaction
- § 2-302:46 —Particular applications

2. Applicability only to U.C.C. transactions

- § 2-302:47 Sales of goods
- § 2-302:48 Non-sale transactions in goods
- § 2-302:49 Negotiable instruments and letters of credit—Unconscionability held not applicable
- § 2-302:50 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:51 —Unconscionability held applicable
- § 2-302:52 Bank collections—Unconscionability held not applicable
- § 2-302:53 —Unconscionability held applicable
- § 2-302:54 Secured transactions—Unconscionability held not applicable
- § 2-302:55 —Unconscionability held applicable
- § 2-302:56 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:57 —Secured creditors' actions held not unconscionable

3. Applicability to non-U.C.C. transactions

- § 2-302:58 Generally
- § 2-302:59 Confusion of equitable estoppel with unconscionability
- § 2-302:60 Unconscionability held not applicable to non-U.C.C. transactions
- § 2-302:61 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:62 Unconscionability held applicable to non-Code transactions
- § 2-302:63 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:64 —Damages—Particular applications
- § 2-302:65 —Reformation of Contract—Particular applications

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-302:66 —Settlements and releases—Particular applications
- § 2-302:67 —Divorce Settlements—Particular applications
- § 2-302:68 —Procedural consequences—Particular applications
- § 2-302:69 —Manufacturer's limitation of remedy—Particular applications
- § 2-302:70 —Non-Code statutory application of unconscionability
- § 2-302:71 —Franchises
- § 2-302:72 —Loan and guaranty contracts
- § 2-302:73 Unconscionability held inapplicable to non-Code transactions—Loan and guaranty contracts
- § 2-302:74 —Service contracts
- § 2-302:75 Unconscionability held applicable to non-Code transactions—Service contracts
- § 2-302:76 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:77 Unconscionability held inapplicable to non-Code transactions—Leases of real estate
- § 2-302:78 Unconscionability held applicable to non-Code transactions—Leases of real estate
- § 2-302:79 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:80 —Non-U.C.C. statutory application of unconscionability
- § 2-302:81 Unconscionability held inapplicable to non-Code transactions—Real estate transactions

D. Definition of Unconscionability and Facts Affecting Determination

- § 2-302:82 Generally
- § 2-302:83 Unconscionability not defined by U.C.C.
- § 2-302:84 Unconscionability not defined by U.C.C.—Particular applications
- § 2-302:85 The "good man" definition
- § 2-302:86 Definition in non-U.C.C. statutes
- § 2-302:87 Difficulty of defining unconscionability
- § 2-302:88 —Relation to public policy
- § 2-302:89 Freedom of contract
- § 2-302:90 Stability of contracts
- § 2-302:91 —Unconscionability and genuineness of assent
- § 2-302:92 Bad bargain and unconscionability distinguished
- § 2-302:93 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:94 —Interest rates
- § 2-302:95 —Price
- § 2-302:96 —Profit
- § 2-302:97 —Waiver of defenses provision
- § 2-302:98 —Miscellaneous provisions
- § 2-302:99 Totality of circumstances

- § 2-302:100 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:101 —Pre-contracting conduct
- § 2-302:102 — —Particular applications
- § 2-302:103 —Comparative bargaining power
- § 2-302:104 — —Particular applications
- § 2-302:105 —Equal bargaining power
- § 2-302:106 — —Particular applications
- § 2-302:107 —Unequal bargaining power
- § 2-302:108 — —Particular applications
- § 2-302:109 — —Exact equality of bargaining power not required
- § 2-302:110 —Status of parties: one party is a non-merchant
- § 2-302:111 — —Particular applications
- § 2-302:112 —Status of parties: both parties are merchants
- § 2-302:113 —Status of parties: one party is a nonmerchant—
Statutory contract
- § 2-302:114 Comparative experience and knowledge
- § 2-302:115 —Experienced party
- § 2-302:116 —Actual knowledge
- § 2-302:117 —Representation by attorney
- § 2-302:118 —Equal experience and knowledge
- § 2-302:119 — —Particular applications
- § 2-302:120 —Natural persons—Particular applications
- § 2-302:121 —Business organizations—Particular applications
- § 2-302:122 —Cancellation—Particular applications
- § 2-302:123 —Insurance—Particular applications
- § 2-302:124 —Interest—Particular applications
- § 2-302:125 —Limitation of liability—Particular applications
- § 2-302:126 —Repair—Particular applications
- § 2-302:127 —Warranties—Particular applications
- § 2-302:128 Unequal experience and knowledge
- § 2-302:129 —Unequal literacy
- § 2-302:130 Commercial setting
- § 2-302:131 —Presumption of conscionability
- § 2-302:132 —Commercial setting not conclusive
- § 2-302:133 Unconscionability not present—Particular applications
- § 2-302:134 Unconscionability present—Particular applications
- § 2-302:135 Suit by third party beneficiary—Particular applications
- § 2-302:136 Business patterns
- § 2-302:137 —Chargeback
- § 2-302:138 —Disclaimer
- § 2-302:139 —Guaranty contract
- § 2-302:140 —Limitation of liability
- § 2-302:141 —Repair or replace

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-302:142 —Contract of adhesion irrelevant
- § 2-302:143 —Party preparing contract
- § 2-302:144 Allocation of business risks
- § 2-302:145 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:146 Uniform Consumer Credit Code definition of unconscionability
- § 2-302:147 —Influence on U.C.C
- § 2-302:148 Procedural and substantive elements
- § 2-302:149 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:150 —Problems with the procedure/substance distinction
- § 2-302:151 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:152 Deception and fraud
- § 2-302:153 —Conduct held not unconscionable
- § 2-302:154 —Conduct held unconscionable
- § 2-302:155 Consciousness and surprise
- § 2-302:156 —Concealment
- § 2-302:157 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:158 —Negligence of complainant
- § 2-302:159 —Fine print
- § 2-302:160 —Post-sale unilateral modification distinguished
- § 2-302:161 Knowledge of contract provision
- § 2-302:162 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:163 —Knowledge deduced from course of dealing
- § 2-302:164 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:165 —Disclosure of contract terms to other contracting party
- § 2-302:166 Determination of unconscionability at the time of contracting
- § 2-302:167 Determination of unconscionability as of time of contracting—Question underlying determination of unconscionability
- § 2-302:168 —Consumer protection statutes
- § 2-302:169 —Post-contracting conduct irrelevant
- § 2-302:170 —Post-contracting events—When irrelevant
- § 2-302:171 —When significant
- § 2-302:172 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:173 —Judicial relief
- § 2-302:174 —Economic change—Particular applications
- § 2-302:175 —Fraudulent conduct—Particular applications
- § 2-302:176 —Limitation of liability—Particular applications
- § 2-302:177 —Release—Particular applications
- § 2-302:178 Good faith
- § 2-302:179 Immobility of buyer
- § 2-302:180 —Particular applications

- § 2-302:181 No choice transaction
- § 2-302:182 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:183 Contract of adhesion
- § 2-302:184 —What is not a contract of adhesion
- § 2-302:185 —Printed form
- § 2-302:186 —Modern significance
- § 2-302:187 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:188 One-sided transaction
- § 2-302:189 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:190 —Confession of judgment
- § 2-302:191 —Franchises
- § 2-302:192 —Termination
- § 2-302:193 —Consumer transactions
- § 2-302:194 —Price
- § 2-302:195 —Limitation of liability
- § 2-302:196 —Warranties
- § 2-302:197 One-sided transaction with no choice
- § 2-302:198 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:199 Value of goods
- § 2-302:200 Cost-price disparity
- § 2-302:201 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:202 What is unconscionable
- § 2-302:203 —Acceleration
- § 2-302:204 —Burden of proof
- § 2-302:205 —Consignment sale
- § 2-302:206 —Forum selection
- § 2-302:207 —Warranties
- § 2-302:208 What is not unconscionable
- § 2-302:209 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:210 —Crop sale
- § 2-302:211 —Franchises
- § 2-302:212 —Guaranty
- § 2-302:213 —Governmental services
- § 2-302:214 —Liens
- § 2-302:215 —Misrepresentation
- § 2-302:216 —Printed form
- § 2-302:217 —Remedies
- § 2-302:218 —Repossession
- § 2-302:219 —Agency status
- § 2-302:220 —Setoff
- § 2-302:221 —Unequal rights

E. Particular Transactions and Provisions

- § 2-302:222 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2-302:223	Arbitration provisions—Held conscionable
§ 2-302:224	—Held unconscionable
§ 2-302:225	Acceleration clause
§ 2-302:226	—Held conscionable
§ 2-302:227	—Held unconscionable
§ 2-302:228	Alienation restraint
§ 2-302:229	Attorney's fees
§ 2-302:230	Basic right denied
§ 2-302:231	—Jury trial
§ 2-302:232	Forum and venue selection
§ 2-302:233	—Absence of reasonable relationship
§ 2-302:234	—Provision held unconscionable—Particular applications
§ 2-302:235	—Provision held conscionable—Particular applications
§ 2-302:236	Disclaimer of liability
§ 2-302:237	—Particular applications
§ 2-302:238	—Dangerous product and harm potential
§ 2-302:239	—Particular applications
§ 2-302:240	—Loss beyond control of exculpated party
§ 2-302:241	—Negotiated limitation of liability between merchants
§ 2-302:242	—Particular applications
§ 2-302:243	Disclaimer of warranties
§ 2-302:244	—Particular applications
§ 2-302:245	—Economic realities
§ 2-302:246	—Between merchants and experienced persons
§ 2-302:247	—Particular applications
§ 2-302:248	Warranty disclaimer held not unconscionable—Particular applications
§ 2-302:249	Warranty disclaimer held unconscionable—Particular applications
§ 2-302:250	—Loss of all remedies—Particular applications
§ 2-302:251	Warranty disclaimer—Summary judgment precluded
§ 2-302:252	Escalation clause
§ 2-302:253	—Costs—Particular applications
§ 2-302:254	—Installation—Particular applications
§ 2-302:255	Financing and late charges
§ 2-302:256	—Interest rate—Particular applications
§ 2-302:257	—Service charge—Particular applications
§ 2-302:258	High prices
§ 2-302:259	—Large profit not controlling
§ 2-302:260	—Market price not controlling
§ 2-302:261	—Comparison of credit sale and cash sale prices
§ 2-302:262	—Effect on contract of excessive price

- § 2-302:263 —Price terms held not unconscionable—Particular applications
- § 2-302:264 —Price terms held unconscionable—Particular applications
- § 2-302:265 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:266 Limitation of damages
- § 2-302:267 —Exclusion of consequential damages
- § 2-302:268 — —Failure of limited remedy distinguished
- § 2-302:269 — —Industry exclusion
- § 2-302:270 — —Particular applications
- § 2-302:271 — —Between merchants
- § 2-302:272 — —Form of exclusion
- § 2-302:273 — —Exclusion coupled with limitation of remedies
- § 2-302:274 —Limitation of damages held not unconscionable
- § 2-302:275 — —Between merchants
- § 2-302:276 —Limitations of damages held unconscionable
- § 2-302:277 — —Particular applications
- § 2-302:278 —Knowledge and behavior of the seller
- § 2-302:279 —Liquidated damages
- § 2-302:280 — —Clause held not unconscionable
- § 2-302:281 — —Clause held unconscionable
- § 2-302:282 —Question of law based on fact
- § 2-302:283 Limitation of remedies
- § 2-302:284 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:285 —Unconscionable limitation not made conscionable by assignment
- § 2-302:286 —Presumption of conscionability
- § 2-302:287 —Unconscionability of limitation and failure of remedy distinguished
- § 2-302:288 —Unconscionability of limitation and post-sale modification attempts distinguished
- § 2-302:289 —Unconscionability limitations in terms of scope: all remedies destroyed
- § 2-302:290 —Sufficiency of the evidence
- § 2-302:291 —Particular limitations: credit or purchase price
- § 2-302:292 — —Refund of purchase price
- § 2-302:293 — —Refund of purchase price between merchants
- § 2-302:294 — —Refund of purchase price for crop loss
- § 2-302:295 — —Repair or replace
- § 2-302:296 — —Repair or replace as between merchants
- § 2-302:297 — —Time limitation
- § 2-302:298 No-cost selling
- § 2-302:299 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:300 Oppression and unfair advantage

able—Particular

—Particular

ges
inguished

tion of remedies
unconscionable

conscionable

seller

le

ade conscionable by

nd failure of remedy

nd post-sale
hed
terms of scope: all

urchase price

ween merchants
crop loss

merchants

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-302:301 —Absence of proof of damage
- § 2-302:302 ——Particular applications
- § 2-302:303 —Excessive payment
- § 2-302:304 Procedural limitations
- § 2-302:305 Quotas
- § 2-302:306 Solicitation of contract
- § 2-302:307 Supplying of security
- § 2-302:308 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:309 Termination without cause
- § 2-302:310 Termination without notice
- § 2-302:311 Termination on notice
- § 2-302:312 Termination of franchise
- § 2-302:313 —Renewal—Particular applications
- § 2-302:314 ——Disposal of franchisee's inventory—Particular Applications
- § 2-302:315 —Inability of franchisee to recoup substantial investment in plant or inventory
- § 2-302:316 —Clause held not unconscionable
- § 2-302:317 —Clause held unconscionable
- § 2-302:318 Breach of warranty or contract—Notice
- § 2-302:319 ——Particular applications
- § 2-302:320 Unearned compensation
- § 2-302:321 Welfare recipients
- § 2-302:322 Waiver of defenses
- § 2-302:323 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:324 —Waiver of rights

F. Action of Court

- § 2-302:325 Generally
- § 2-302:326 Right to hearing
- § 2-302:327 —Nature of hearing
- § 2-302:328 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:329 —Applicability
- § 2-302:330 Hearing mandatory
- § 2-302:331 Burden of proof: right to hearing on unconscionability
- § 2-302:332 Exception to requirement of hearing: only one conclusion reasonably possible
- § 2-302:333 —All relevant evidence before court
- § 2-302:334 —Absence of evidence
- § 2-302:335 ——Presumption of conscionability
- § 2-302:336 Time of hearing
- § 2-302:337 Basis for détermination of conscionability issue
- § 2-302:338 —Prior contract
- § 2-302:339 —Post-contracting conduct or events

- § 2-302:340 —Admissibility of evidence
- § 2-302:341 Disposition by court
- § 2-302:342 —Nature of disposition by court
- § 2-302:343 —Cancellation of clause or contract
- § 2-302:344 —Bar against deficiency claim
- § 2-302:345 —Forum selection not binding
- § 2-302:346 —Price adjusted
- § 2-302:347 —Repairs
- § 2-302:348 —Restitution
- § 2-302:349 —Preliminary injunction
- § 2-302:350 —Damages not recoverable
- § 2-302:351 —Particular applications
- § 2-302:352 —Recovery of damages under consumer protection statutes distinguished

§ 2-302:353 Appellate review

§ 2-302:354 —Scope of appellate review

U.C.C. § 2-303 Allocation or Division of Risks

- § 2-303:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-303:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-303:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-303:4 Reallocation of risks and burdens
- § 2-303:5 —Limitations on reallocation
- § 2-303:6 Validity of allocation
- § 2-303:7 —Policy in favor of reallocation made by parties
- § 2-303:8 Relation to transfer of title
- § 2-303:9 Construction of provision as a reallocation of risk or burden
- § 2-303:10 —Construction against reallocation
- § 2-303:11 What constitutes a reallocation of risk
- § 2-303:12 What does not constitute a reallocation of risk
- § 2-303:13 Construction of reallocation of risk
- § 2-303:14 —Particular applications

U.C.C. § 2-304 Price Payable in Money, Goods, Realty, or Otherwise

A. General Principles

- § 2-304:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-304:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-304:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-304:4 Restricted application of U.C.C. in case of non-money sale
- § 2-304:5 General indifference in U.C.C. to price
- § 2-304:6 —Effect of non-U.C.C. law
- § 2-304:7 Illegality

B. Medium of Payment

- § 2-304:8 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	§ 2-304:9	—Particular applications
	§ 2-304:10	Assumption of liability
	§ 2-304:11	—Novation distinguished
	§ 2-304:12	—Scope and assumption
	§ 2-304:13	Payment with legal tender
	§ 2-304:14	—Tender of non-legal payment
	§ 2-304:15	—Curative tender of payment
	§ 2-304:16	Payment in goods
	§ 2-304:17	—Particular applications
	§ 2-304:18	Traded-in goods
	§ 2-304:19	—Authority of agent to take traded-in goods
	§ 2-304:20	Payment in land
	§ 2-304:21	Payment by services
	§ 2-304:22	—Particular applications
	U.C.C. § 2-305	Open Price Term

A. General Principles

	§ 2-305:1	Official Code Comment
	§ 2-305:2	Local Statutory Citations and Variations
	§ 2-305:3	Scope and suggestions
	§ 2-305:4	Construction of U.C.C. § 2-305
	§ 2-305:5	Practical considerations
	§ 2-305:6	Rationale
	§ 2-305:7	—Particular applications
	§ 2-305:8	Effect of U.C.C. § 2-305
	§ 2-305:9	—Particular applications
	§ 2-305:10	Relation of open price term to statute of frauds
	§ 2-305:11	Relation of post-delivery determination of price to performance of contract
	§ 2-305:12	Mistake as to price
	§ 2-305:13	Omission of currency fluctuation provision
	§ 2-305:14	Price fixed by conduct
	§ 2-305:15	—Particular applications
	§ 2-305:16	Price in contract formed by performance
	§ 2-305:17	Limitation effect of U.C.C. § 2-305
	§ 2-305:18	Goods ordered without fixing price
	§ 2-305:19	—Merchant's price as superseding price set by U.C.C. § 2-305
	§ 2-305:20	—Practical considerations
	§ 2-305:21	No-fault failure to fix price
	§ 2-305:22	Fault of party preventing fixing of price

B. Applicability

	§ 2-305:23	Generally
	§ 2-305:24	Failure of price formula

§ 2-305:25 Applicability of U.C.C. § 2-305 dependent upon intent of the parties

§ 2-305:26 —Proof of parties' intent

C. The Open Price Contract

§ 2-305:27 Validity of open price contract

§ 2-305:28 —Particular applications

§ 2-305:29 Contract specifying formula to determine price as excluding reasonable value standard

§ 2-305:30 Requirement of good faith

§ 2-305:31 —Particular applications

§ 2-305:32 —Remedy for bad faith determination of price

§ 2-305:33 Failure to fix open price

§ 2-305:34 —Remedies of aggrieved party

§ 2-305:35 —Fixing of price by formula as a condition precedent

D. Specified Manner for Fixing Price

§ 2-305:36 Generally

§ 2-305:37 —Particular applications

§ 2-305:38 Construction of price formula clause

§ 2-305:39 —Construction of particular price formula clauses

§ 2-305:40 —Protection from abuse or hardship

§ 2-305:41 —Particular applications

§ 2-305:42 Price to be fixed by seller or buyer

§ 2-305:43 —Particular applications

§ 2-305:44 Price to be fixed by subsequent agreement of parties

§ 2-305:45 —Particular applications

§ 2-305:46 Price to be determined by a third person

§ 2-305:47 Price to be fixed by a standard

§ 2-305:48 —Illegality under local non-U.C.C. law

§ 2-305:49 —Particular applications

§ 2-305:50 —Effect of failure to fix price

§ 2-305:51 Price subject to escalation

§ 2-305:52 —Requirement of good faith when escalation related to controllable factors

§ 2-305:53 Price based on buyer's resale price

§ 2-305:54 Failure to determine price by formula

§ 2-305:55 Destruction of contract formula for fixing price

§ 2-305:56 —Particular applications

§ 2-305:57 Reasonable price and market price distinguished

§ 2-305:58 —Particular applications

§ 2-305:59 Inability to fix either price or a reasonable price

E. Practice and Procedure

§ 2-305:60 Generally

§ 2-305:61 Proof of agreement as to manner of fixing price

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-305:62 Proof of reasonable value
- § 2-305:63 —Sufficiency of evidence
- § 2-305:64 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-305:65 —Questions of fact
- § 2-305:66 —Questions of law
- U.C.C. § 2-306 Output, Requirements and Exclusive Dealings

A. General Principles

- § 2-306:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-306:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-306:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-306:4 Character of parties irrelevant
- § 2-306:5 Practical considerations—Output or requirements contract
- § 2-306:6 —Exclusive dealing contract

B. Output and Requirements Contracts

1. In general

- § 2-306:7 Generally
- § 2-306:8 What is not a requirements or output contract
- § 2-306:9 Validity
- § 2-306:10 —Unconscionability
- § 2-306:11 —What is not unconscionable
- § 2-306:12 Price change
- § 2-306:13 Definiteness
- § 2-306:14 —Particular applications
- § 2-306:15 Significance of minimum and maximum quantity terms
- § 2-306:16 —Particular applications
- § 2-306:17 Statute of frauds
- § 2-306:18 —Quantity term
- § 2-306:19 —Interplay between U.C.C. §§ 2-201 and 2-306
- § 2-306:20 Applicability of non-U.C.C. law
- § 2-306:21 —Anti-trust law
- § 2-306:22 —Rule of reason
- § 2-306:23 —Particular applications

2. The output contract

- § 2-306:24 Generally
- § 2-306:25 —Particular applications
- § 2-306:26 What is not an output contract—Portion of output
- § 2-306:27 —Identified mass or bulk
- § 2-306:28 —Middleman's contract
- § 2-306:29 Delivery schedule immaterial

3. The requirements contract

- § 2-306:30 Generally

- § 2-306:31 Totality of obligation and performance
- § 2-306:32 —Particular applications
- § 2-306:33 Exclusivity of buyer's obligation
- § 2-306:34 —Particular applications
- § 2-306:35 —What is not a statement of exclusivity
- § 2-306:36 Identification of requirements to be satisfied
- § 2-306:37 —What is not an identification of requirements
- § 2-306:38 —Absence of obligation to purchase and identification of requirements
- § 2-306:39 — —Particular applications
- § 2-306:40 Reason for requirements immaterial
- § 2-306:41 Purchase for resale
- § 2-306:42 Minimum purchase unnecessary
- § 2-306:43 Time of requirements irrelevant
- § 2-306:44 Open end supply contract distinguished from requirements contract
- § 2-306:45 Particular contracts held requirements contracts
- § 2-306:46 —Construction contract
- § 2-306:47 What is not a requirements contract—Definite quantity contract
- § 2-306:48 —Illusory contract
- § 2-306:49 —No identified need and obligation as to definite quantity
- § 2-306:50 —Absence of exclusivity obligation on buyer
- § 2-306:51 — —Particular applications
- § 2-306:52 — —Power to change requirements distinguished from absence of exclusivity.
- § 2-306:53 Disclaimer of intent to supply requirements

C. Obligations of the Parties

1. In general

- § 2-306:54 Generally

2. Duties of output seller

- § 2-306:55 Generally
- § 2-306:56 Duty to continue production
- § 2-306:57 —Money loss of seller
- § 2-306:58 Sales to third persons
- § 2-306:59 Sale of competing article

3. Duties of the requirements buyer

- § 2-306:60 Generally
- § 2-306:61 Uncontemplated use
- § 2-306:62 —What is not a contemplated use
- § 2-306:63 Effect of mandatory minimum purchase

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-306:64 No requirements of buyer
- § 2-306:65 —Termination of requirements caused by buyer
- § 2-306:66 —Change of equipment by buyer
- § 2-306:67 —Termination of buyer's business
- § 2-306:68 —Termination of requirements caused by third person

D. Limitation of Output and Requirements Contracts**1. In general**

- § 2-306:69 Generally
- § 2-306:70 Express limitations
- § 2-306:71 —Particular applications
- § 2-306:72 Implied limitations
- § 2-306:73 Good faith limitations
- § 2-306:74 —Particular applications

2. Limitation of stated estimate or prior experience

- § 2-306:75 Generally
- § 2-306:76 Bad faith distinguished
- § 2-306:77 —Particular applications
- § 2-306:78 —Non-merchant buyer
- § 2-306:79 Rationale
- § 2-306:80 Estimate as to experimental product
- § 2-306:81 Construction of contract provision as an estimate
- § 2-306:82 External causes displaced
- § 2-306:83 What is unreasonably disproportionate
- § 2-306:84 —Particular applications
- § 2-306:85 What is not unreasonably disproportionate
- § 2-306:86 —Particular applications
- § 2-306:87 Effect of reasonable disproportionality
- § 2-306:88 —Output exceeding estimate
- § 2-306:89 —Reduction of requirements below estimate
- § 2-306:90 — —Particular applications
- § 2-306:91 Improper demand or tender
- § 2-306:92 —Remedies of aggrieved party
- § 2-306:93 —Effect of continued performance
- § 2-306:94 —Effect of specified minimum

E. Exclusive Dealings Contract

- § 2-306:95 Generally
- § 2-306:96 Validity
- § 2-306:97 —Anticompetition restrictive covenant
- § 2-306:98 —Anti-trust law
- § 2-306:99 — —Significance of best efforts obligation
- § 2-306:100 — —Allocation of territory
- § 2-306:101 Statute of frauds

- § 2-306:102 Construction of exclusive dealings contract
- § 2-306:103 —Combination of requirements and exclusive dealings contracts
- § 2-306:104 Character of parties irrelevant
- § 2-306:105 Duty to use best efforts
- § 2-306:106 —Particular applications
- § 2-306:107 —Relation to good faith
- § 2-306:108 —Non-U.C.C. duties of parties

F. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-306:109 Generally
 - § 2-306:110 Parol evidence
 - § 2-306:111 —Particular applications
 - § 2-306:112 —Character of contract
 - § 2-306:113 —Output contract
 - § 2-306:114 —Requirements contract
 - § 2-306:115 —Particular applications
 - § 2-306:116 —Ambiguity
 - § 2-306:117 Burden of proof
 - § 2-306:118 Questions of law or fact
 - § 2-306:119 —Questions of fact
 - § 2-306:120 —Particular applications
 - § 2-306:121 —Questions of law
- U.C.C. § 2-307 Delivery in Single Lot or Several Lots

A. General Principles

- § 2-307:1 Official Code Comment
 - § 2-307:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
 - § 2-307:3 Scope and suggestions
 - § 2-307:4 Practical considerations
 - § 2-307:5 Installment contract—Generally
 - § 2-307:6 —“As needed” contract distinguished
 - § 2-307:7 Absence of installment provision
 - § 2-307:8 —Tender of goods as condition precedent to duty to pay
 - § 2-307:9 —Receipt of goods distinguished
 - § 2-307:10 Circumstances justifying installment delivery
 - § 2-307:11 —Installment payment distinguished
 - § 2-307:12 —Apportionability of price
 - § 2-307:13 —When price not apportionable
 - § 2-307:14 —Effect of C.O.D. term
 - § 2-307:15 Acceptance of partial delivery
 - § 2-307:16 —Setoff for delivery deficit
- U.C.C. § 2-308 Absence of Specified Place for Delivery

A. General Principles

- § 2-308:1 Official Code Comment

s contract
and exclusive dealings

re

Lots

iations

hed

ecedent to duty to pay

d

ent delivery

hed

e

elivery

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-308:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-308:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-308:4 Practical considerations
- § 2-308:5 —Particular applications
- § 2-308:6 Agreed place or manner of delivery

B. Absence of Agreed Place of Delivery

- § 2-308:7 Generally
- § 2-308:8 Identified good at known locations
- § 2-308:9 —Particular applications
- § 2-308:10 Exception for delivery by carrier

C. Goods in Possession of Bailee

- § 2-308:11 Generally
- § 2-308:12 Requirement of bailee's acknowledgment
- § 2-308:13 Goods at known location
- § 2-308:14 Documents of title
- § 2-308:15 —Use of banking channels

U.C.C. § 2-309 Absence of Specific Time Provisions; Notice of Termination

A. General Principles

- § 2-309:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-309:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-309:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-309:4 Single delivery contract
- § 2-309:5 Practical considerations
- § 2-309:6 Specified performance time
- § 2-309:7 —Particular applications
- § 2-309:8 —Parol evidence
- § 2-309:9 Specified termination time
- § 2-309:10 —Parol evidence
- § 2-309:11 Agreement based on conduct
- § 2-309:12 —Particular applications

B. Absence of Performance Time

- § 2-309:13 Generally
- § 2-309:14 Absence of time provision not significant
- § 2-309:15 Performance within reasonable time
- § 2-309:16 —Particular applications
- § 2-309:17 —Reasonable delay in performance distinguished
- § 2-309:18 —Industry standards
- § 2-309:19 Delivery—Particular applications
- § 2-309:20 —For resale—Particular applications
- § 2-309:21 —Drawings—Particular applications
- § 2-309:22 —Remedies—Particular applications

- § 2-309:23 —Shipping—Particular applications
- § 2-309:24 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-309:25 —Questions of fact
- § 2-309:26 —Questions of law

C. Indefinite Duration Contract

1. In general

- § 2-309:27 Generally
- § 2-309:28 —Particular applications
- § 2-309:29 What constitutes an indefinite duration contract
- § 2-309:30 —Particular applications
- § 2-309:31 —True character of transaction
- § 2-309:32 What does not constitute an indefinite duration contract
- § 2-309:33 —Specific quantity contract
- § 2-309:34 —Requirements contract
- § 2-309:35 Validity
- § 2-309:36 Formation
- § 2-309:37 —Particular applications
- § 2-309:38 Duration for reasonable time

2. Termination by notice

- § 2-309:39 Generally
- § 2-309:40 Applicability
- § 2-309:41 Contract specifying terminating event
- § 2-309:42 Contractual variations
- § 2-309:43 Repudiation of contract distinguished
- § 2-309:44 Cancellation of contract for breach distinguished
- § 2-309:45 Termination under U.C.C. § 2-309 as bar to damages
- § 2-309:46 Formation of substitute contract
- § 2-309:47 Form and content of notice
- § 2-309:48 —Action inconsistent with existence of contract
- § 2-309:49 —What is not sufficient as a notice
- § 2-309:50 Notice mandatory
- § 2-309:51 —Particular applications

3. Reasonableness of notice to terminate indefinite duration contract

- § 2-309:52 Generally
- § 2-309:53 Good faith limitation
- § 2-309:54 Good faith—Particular applications
- § 2-309:55 Obtainability of substitute supplier
- § 2-309:56 —Particular applications
- § 2-309:57 Obtainability of substitute customer
- § 2-309:58 Effect of unreasonableness of notice
- § 2-309:59 —Strict view

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-309:60 —Liberal view
- § 2-309:61 —Particular applications
- § 2-309:62 Termination without cause
- § 2-309:63 Effective date of notice
- § 2-309:64 —Prospective operation
- § 2-309:65 Receipt of notice
- § 2-309:66 Waiver of notice

4. Contract provision governing termination of contract

- § 2-309:67 Generally
- § 2-309:68 Validity of contract notice provision
- § 2-309:69 —Franchises and distributorship contracts
- § 2-309:70 —Particular applications
- § 2-309:71 —Unconscionability
- § 2-309:72 —Particular applications
- § 2-309:73 —Provision held not unconscionable
- § 2-309:74 Franchise and distributorship contracts
- § 2-309:75 —Particular applications
- § 2-309:76 —Construction of "any cause" termination clause
- § 2-309:77 —Franchisee's recoupment of investment
- § 2-309:78 —Particular applications
- § 2-309:79 —Reimbursement for advertising
- § 2-309:80 —Termination of concurrent lease to franchisee
- § 2-309:81 —Allowance of time to cure default
- § 2-309:82 —Length of prior duration of franchise
- § 2-309:83 Effect of termination on prior claims
- § 2-309:84 —Non-liability of terminating party
- § 2-309:85 —Termination by mutual agreement distinguished

D. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-309:86 Generally
- § 2-309:87 Damages for improper termination
- § 2-309:88 —Compensatory damages
- § 2-309:89 —Punitive damages
- § 2-309:90 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-309:91 —Questions of fact
- § 2-309:92 —Questions of law
- U.C.C. § 2-310 Open Time for Payment or Running of Credit;
Authority to Ship Under Reservation

A. General Principles

- § 2-310:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-310:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-310:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-310:4 Practical considerations

- § 2-310:5 Applicability
- § 2-310:6 Payment for goods
- § 2-310:7 —Particular applications
- § 2-310:8 —Nature of transaction
- § 2-310:9 —Extension of credit
- § 2-310:10 —Prepayment of price
- § 2-310:11 —Parol evidence
- § 2-310:12 Effect of loss in transit
- § 2-310:13 Inspection of goods shipped under reservation
- § 2-310:14 —Time for inspection
- § 2-310:15 Documents of title
- § 2-310:16 Operational limitations on buyer
- § 2-310:17 Running of credit
- U.C.C. § 2-311 Options and Cooperation Respecting Performance

A. General Principles

- § 2-311:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-311:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-311:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-311:4 Applicability
- § 2-311:5 —Particular applications
- § 2-311:6 Parol evidence
- § 2-311:7 Practical considerations
- § 2-311:8 Limitation of good faith
- § 2-311:9 Right of one party to fix details of performance
- § 2-311:10 —Limitations upon exercise of power
- § 2-311:11 Assortment details at buyer's option
- § 2-311:12 Shipping details at seller's option
- § 2-311:13 Consequence of failure to make specification
- § 2-311:14 —Aggrieved party's performance dependent upon specification
- § 2-311:15 —Remedies of aggrieved party
- § 2-311:16 —Particular applications
- § 2-311:17 Duty of buyer failing to exercise option to accelerate delivery
- § 2-311:18 —Type of contract
- § 2-311:19 Notice of exercise of option
- § 2-311:20 —Payment by optionee
- U.C.C. § 2-312 Warranty of Title and Against Infringement; Buyer's Obligation Against Infringement

A. General Principles

- § 2-312:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-312:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-312:3 Scope and suggestions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-312:4 Express guaranty of title distinguished
- § 2-312:5 Practical considerations
- § 2-312:6 —Particular applications
- § 2-312:7 Applicability
- § 2-312:8 —Leases
- § 2-312:9 —Non-U.C.C. state and federal regulation
- § 2-312:10 Constitutionality of U.C.C. § 2-312
- § 2-312:11 Sui generis warranties
- § 2-312:12 Persons protected
- § 2-312:13 —Privity of contract: privity required
- § 2-312:14 —Privity of contract: privity not required
- § 2-312:15 —Resale of goods immaterial
- § 2-312:16 Liability of seller to true owner or secured creditor
- § 2-312:17 Persons liable
- § 2-312:18 —Particular applications
- § 2-312:19 —Title certificate ownership
- § 2-312:20 —Casual seller
- § 2-312:21 —Effect of sale through an intermediary
- § 2-312:22 —Liability of selling agent
- § 2-312:23 —Fully disclosed authorized agent
- § 2-312:24 —Liability of selling auctioneer
- § 2-312:25 —Particular applications
- § 2-312:26 —Undisclosed principal
- § 2-312:27 What is not a defense to liability under U.C.C. § 2-312
- § 2-312:28 —Absence of express statement as to title
- § 2-312:29 —Due care and good faith
- § 2-312:30 Liability of seller to owner of goods
- § 2-312:31 Notice of breach of warranty
- § 2-312:32 —Particular applications
- § 2-312:33 No warranty of quiet possession
- § 2-312:34 —Significance of disturbance of possession

B. Warranty of Title**1. Nature and scope of warranty**

- § 2-312:35 Generally
- § 2-312:36 Time of breach
- § 2-312:37 Nature of sale
- § 2-312:38 —Sale under a power distinguished
- § 2-312:39 Nature of goods
- § 2-312:40 —Particular applications

2. What constitutes a breach of warranty of title

- § 2-312:41 Generally
- § 2-312:42 Voidability of seller's title irrelevant

- § 2-312:43 —Innocent misrepresentation
- § 2-312:44 — —Particular applications
- § 2-312:45 Failure to deliver documents
- § 2-312:46 —Particular applications
- § 2-312:47 Sale of stolen goods
- § 2-312:48 —Particular applications
- § 2-312:49 Police seizure and warnings
- § 2-312:50 —Particular applications
- § 2-312:51 Cloud on title
- § 2-312:52 —What constitutes a cloud on title
- § 2-312:53 — —Particular applications
- § 2-312:54 — —Objective standard
- § 2-312:55 Adverse claims: frivolous claim
- § 2-312:56 —Substantial claim
- § 2-312:57 Liability of buyer to subpurchaser
- § 2-312:58 Absence of adverse claim or dispossession
- § 2-312:59 —Relevance to damages recoverable

3. Exclusion and modification of warranty of title

- § 2-312:60 Generally
- § 2-312:61 Strict construction against disclaimer
- § 2-312:62 Validity of disclaimer
- § 2-312:63 —Local non-U.C.C. law making disclaimer invalid
- § 2-312:64 Disclaimer by express statement
- § 2-312:65 —Effect of disclaimer of implied warranty of merchantability
- § 2-312:66 Specific disclaimer
- § 2-312:67 —What is a specific disclaimer
- § 2-312:68 — —Particular applications
- § 2-312:69 —What is not a specific disclaimer
- § 2-312:70 — —Particular applications
- § 2-312:71 Construction of disclaimer
- § 2-312:72 —Indemnity bond distinguished from a disclaimer
- § 2-312:73 Disclaimer of warranty of title by circumstances
- § 2-312:74 —Circumstances held to disclaim warranty of title—
Particular applications
- § 2-312:75 —Circumstances held not to disclaim warranty of title—
Particular applications

4. Cure of breach of warranty of title

- § 2-312:76 Generally
- § 2-312:77 Seller's acquisition of title
- § 2-312:78 —Local non-U.C.C. requirement in addition to acquisition of title
- § 2-312:79 Estoppel of true owner

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-312:80 —What gives rise to an estoppel
- § 2-312:81 —What does not give rise to an estoppel
- § 2-312:82 Operation of U.C.C. provisions as a cure
- § 2-312:83 —Voidable title
- § 2-312:84 —Entrustment
- § 2-312:85 —Document of title

C. Warranty of Right To Transfer

- § 2-312:86 Generally
- § 2-312:87 Disclaimer of warranty of right to transfer

D. Warranty of Freedom From Encumbrances

- § 2-312:88 Generally
- § 2-312:89 Express warranty against encumbrances
- § 2-312:90 —What is not an express warranty against encumbrances
- § 2-312:91 Buyer's knowledge of encumbrance
- § 2-312:92 —Actual knowledge required
- § 2-312:93 —Knowledge of liability distinguished
- § 2-312:94 Disclaimer of warranty against encumbrances
- § 2-312:95 —Indemnification from loss
- § 2-312:96 —Discharge by payment by seller
- § 2-312:97 What constitutes a breach of warranty against encumbrances
- § 2-312:98 What is not a defense to liability for breach of warranty against encumbrances

E. Warranty Against Infringement

- § 2-312:99 Generally
- § 2-312:100 Sale by nonmerchant
- § 2-312:101 Seller of component parts
- § 2-312:102 Disclaimer of warranty against infringement
- § 2-312:103 —Buyer's specifications
- § 2-312:104 —Particular applications

F. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-312:105 Generally
- § 2-312:106 The plaintiff
- § 2-312:107 Damages recoverable
- § 2-312:108 —Particular applications
- § 2-312:109 —Punitive damages
- § 2-312:110 —Recovery for damages barred when not casually related to seller's breach
- § 2-312:111 Burden of proof
- § 2-312:112 —Burden on buyer
- § 2-312:113 —Burden on seller

- § 2-312:114 Sufficiency of evidence
- § 2-312:115 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-312:116 —Questions of fact
- § 2-312:117 —Questions of law

**LAWRENCE'S
ANDERSON
ON THE
UNIFORM
COMMERCIAL
CODE**

THIRD EDITION

By DAVID FRISCH

*University of Richmond
School of Law*

UNIVERSITY OF RICHMOND

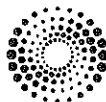
JAN 07 2014

VOLUME 3

LAW LIBRARY

§§ 2-313 to 2-314

(2013 Revision of Volume 3)



THOMSON REUTERS™

For Customer Assistance Call 1-800-328-4880

Mat #41270529

© 2013 Thomson Reuters

TEXT OF UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE AND OFFICIAL COMMENTS REPRINTED
WITH PERMISSION OF THE AMERICAN LAW INSTITUTE AND THE NATIONAL
CONFERENCE OF COMMISSIONERS ON UNIFORM STATE LAWS.

This publication was created to provide you with accurate and authoritative information concerning the subject matter covered; however, this publication was not necessarily prepared by persons licensed to practice law in a particular jurisdiction. The publisher is not engaged in rendering legal or other professional advice and this publication is not a substitute for the advice of an attorney. If you require legal or other expert advice, you should seek the services of a competent attorney or other professional.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 81-83776

COMMENTS REPRINTED
E AND THE NATIONAL
LAWS.

te and authoritative in-
er, this publication was
ce law in a particular
; legal or other profes-
e for the advice of an
u should seek the ser-

number 81-83776

RELATED PRODUCTS

Commercial Agreements: A Lawyer's Guide to Drafting and Negotiating
Peter Siviglia

Commercial Arbitration, 3d
Thomas H. Oehmke

Nimmer's Commercial Asset-Based Financing
Raymond T. Nimmer and David Oliveiri

Damages Under the Uniform Commercial Code
Roy Ryden Anderson

Domke on Commercial Arbitration, 3d
Martin Domke, Larry Edmonson, and Gabriel M. Wilner

The Law of Sales Under the Uniform Commercial Code
William H. Henning, William H. Lawrence, and George I. Wallach

Modern Law of Contracts
Howard O. Hunter

**Quinn's Uniform Commercial Code Commentary and Law Digest,
Revised Second Edition**
Thomas M. Quinn

Security Interests in Personal Property, 3d
Eldon H. Reiley

White and Summers' Uniform Commercial Code, 5th and 6th
James J. White, Robert S. Summers, and Robert A. Hillman

Hawkland's Uniform Commercial Code Series
Frederick H. Miller et. al.

Uniform Commercial Code Transaction Guide: Analysis and Forms
Peter A. Alces, Ralph Anzivino, Nathaniel Hansford, and Phillip Lacy

Uniform Commercial Code Forms and Materials
Daniel R. Murray, Carter H. Klein, and Donald R. Cassling

Williston on Contracts, 4th

Richard A. Lord

Williston on Sales, 5th

John R. Fonseca and Patricia F. Fonseca

Uniform Commercial Code Bulletin

Publisher's Editorial Staff

Uniform Commercial Code Case Digest

Publisher's Editorial Staff

Uniform Commercial Code Legal Forms, 4th

Publisher's Editorial Staff

**Uniform Commercial Code Pleading and
Practice Forms, 4th**

Publisher's Editorial Staff

Uniform Commercial Code Reporting Service, 2d

Publisher's Editorial Staff

Thomson Reuters® thanks you for subscribing to this product. Should you have any questions regarding this product please contact Customer Service at 1-800-328-4880 or by fax at 1-800-340-9378. If you would like to inquire about related publications or place an order, please contact us at 1-800-344-5009.



THOMSON REUTERS™

Thomson Reuters
610 Opperman Drive
Eagan, MN 55123

<http://legalsolutions.thomsonreuters.com>

Table of Contents

ARTICLE 2 SALES (CONTINUED)

PART 3 GENERAL OBLIGATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF CONTRACT (CONTINUED)

U.C.C. § 2-313 Express Warranties by Affirmation, Promise, Description, Sample

A. General Principles

1. In General

- § 2-313:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-313:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-313:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-313:4 —Particular applications
- § 2-313:5 Express warranty as part of products liability
- § 2-313:6 —Contrast with other theories of product liability
- § 2-313:7 —Contrast with tort theories of product liability
- § 2-313:8 —Contrast with implied warranties
- § 2-313:9 —Particular applications
- § 2-313:10 —Practical considerations
- § 2-313:11 Guarantees distinguished
- § 2-313:12 Guarantees distinguished —Particular applications
- § 2-313:13 Relation to good faith
- § 2-313:14 Negligence
- § 2-313:15 —No election of remedies
- § 2-313:16 Fraud compared
- § 2-313:17 —Particular applications
- § 2-313:18 Strict tort compared

2. Preemption

- § 2-313:19 Generally
- § 2-313:20 Federal Cigarette Labeling and Advertising Act
- § 2-313:21 Medical Device Act
- § 2-313:22 —Particular applications
- § 2-313:23 Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act
- § 2-313:24 Additional Regulations Affecting Preemption

3. Consumer Protection Legislation

- § 2-313:25 Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act
- § 2-313:26 —Particular applications

- § 2-313:27 —Relation to UCC and other state law
- § 2-313:28 State consumer protection legislation

4. State Product Liability Acts

- § 2-313:29 Generally

B. Applicability

- § 2-313:30 Generally
- § 2-313:31 Non-sales transactions
- § 2-313:32 Service contracts
- § 2-313:33 Exempt sales

C. Criteria for Express Warranties

1. Introduction

- § 2-313:34 Introduction
- § 2-313:35 —Particular applications

2. Who Makes an Express Warranty

- § 2-313:36 Generally
- § 2-313:37 Who makes express warranties—the requirement of privity
- § 2-313:38 —Limitation on disclaimers of manufacturer's warranty
- § 2-313:39 —Authority of agent to make express warranty
- § 2-313:40 —Who is not liable on an express warranty made by another
- § 2-313:41 —Liability of agent or officer
- § 2-313:42 Unauthorized warranty
- § 2-313:43 Agency as eliminating question of privity
- § 2-313:44 Effect of dealer's statement on liability of manufacturer as to which he is not an agent

3. What is an Express Warranty

- § 2-313:45 What constitutes an express warranty
- § 2-313:46 Requirement of express statement
- § 2-313:47 Extent of warranty
- § 2-313:48 Drafting suggestions
- § 2-313:49 Damages recoverable

4. Basis of Bargain

- § 2-313:50 Generally
- § 2-313:51 What is a "basis of the bargain"
- § 2-313:52 —Particular applications
- § 2-313:53 —Absence of negotiation not determinative
- § 2-313:54 —Presumption as to basis of the bargain
- § 2-313:55 —Reliance not required
- § 2-313:56 —Particular applications
- § 2-313:57 —Reliance required

- § 2-313:58 —Particular applications
- § 2-313:59 —Reliance as evidence of the basis of bargain
- § 2-313:60 —Uncertainty of buyer
- § 2-313:61 —Seller and buyer's comparative knowledge
- § 2-313:62 What is not a part of the "basis of the bargain"
- § 2-313:63 —Particular applications
- § 2-313:64 —Buyer's knowledge of nonconformity
- § 2-313:65 —Buyer's prior experience with goods
- § 2-313:66 —Nature of buyer's order

5. Timing of Statement

- § 2-313:67 Post sale statements
- § 2-313:68 —Post sale statements not a part of the "basis of the bargain"
- § 2-313:69 —Particular applications
- § 2-313:70 —Post sale statements as a part of the "basis of the bargain"
- § 2-313:71 —Particular applications
- § 2-313:72 —Post sale statements as part of the "basis of the bargain"—Post sale warranty as modification
- § 2-313:73 Pre-contract statements; Exclusion under parol evidence rule
- § 2-313:74 Specific intent not required
- § 2-313:75 —Objective intent

D. Statement as an Express Warranty

1. Content of Statement

- § 2-313:76 Context of statement
- § 2-313:77 —Particular applications
- § 2-313:78 Affirmations of fact or promises
- § 2-313:79 —What constitutes an affirmation
- § 2-313:80 —Instructions
- § 2-313:81 —Statement prepared or created by third person
- § 2-313:82 —Seal of approval
- § 2-313:83 Descriptions
- § 2-313:84 Samples and models
- § 2-313:85 Obligation to repair or replace compared
- § 2-313:86 Significance of repair attempts

2. Form of Statement

- § 2-313:87 Generally
- § 2-313:88 —Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act
- § 2-313:89 —Statement on label
- § 2-313:90 Required degree of definiteness
- § 2-313:91 —Particular applications

3. Particular Applications

- § 2-313:92 Condition of goods: a warranty
- § 2-313:93 —Not a warranty
- § 2-313:94 Compliance with law
- § 2-313:95 Subjective quality of goods: not a warranty
- § 2-313:96 Subjective quality of goods: a warranty
- § 2-313:97 Suitable for use: a warranty
- § 2-313:98 Suitable for use: not a warranty
- § 2-313:99 Buyer's satisfaction
- § 2-313:100 Safety
- § 2-313:101 —Particular applications
- § 2-313:102 Durability
- § 2-313:103 —Particular applications
- § 2-313:104 First class
- § 2-313:105 Genuineness
- § 2-313:106 Identity of goods
- § 2-313:107 Maintenance and repair
- § 2-313:108 New
- § 2-313:109 No prior damage
- § 2-313:110 Performance
- § 2-313:111 Seaworthy
- § 2-313:112 Sex of animal
- § 2-313:113 Fitness of goods
- § 2-313:114 —Animals
- § 2-313:115 —Construction materials
- § 2-313:116 —Crops and vegetation
- § 2-313:117 —Feed for animals
- § 2-313:118 —Herbicides and insecticides
- § 2-313:119 —Motor vehicles and related products
- § 2-313:120 —Specifications
- § 2-313:121 —Medicine and drugs
- § 2-313:122 Promise as warranty
- § 2-313:123 Advertising and catalogs
- § 2-313:124 —Particular applications
- § 2-313:125 —Pre-sale advertising
- § 2-313:126 —Outdated advertising
- § 2-313:127 —Advertising directed at expert market
- § 2-313:128 —Content of advertising
- § 2-313:129 —Pictures
- § 2-313:130 —Disclaimer of warranties in advertising
- § 2-313:131 —Buyer's knowledge of advertising
- § 2-313:132 Guarantee as a warranty

TABLE OF CONTENTS

4. What is not an Express Warranty**A. Generally**

- § 2-313:133 Generally
- § 2-313:134 Affirmation of value not an express warranty
- § 2-313:135 Seller's opinion or commendation
- § 2-313:136 —Particular applications
- § 2-313:137 —Distinguishing opinion from affirmation of fact
- § 2-313:138 — —Relevant factors
- § 2-313:139 — — —Particular applications

B. Particular Types of Representations

- § 2-313:140 Comparison of competing products
- § 2-313:141 —Quality
- § 2-313:142 —Expectations
- § 2-313:143 —Profits
- § 2-313:144 —Illustrative material
- § 2-313:145 —Prior experience or testing

C. As to Particular Types of Goods

- § 2-313:146 Automobiles
- § 2-313:147 Cosmetics
- § 2-313:148 Equipment
- § 2-313:149 Seed and farm products
- § 2-313:150 Installation
- § 2-313:151 Maintenance and operational costs

D. Particular Statements as Express Warranties

- § 2-313:152 Origin of goods
- § 2-313:153 Logbook
- § 2-313:154 Year or model
- § 2-313:155 Mileage
- § 2-313:156 Registration
- § 2-313:157 Rebuilt
- § 2-313:158 Repairs and servicing
- § 2-313:159 Tests
- § 2-313:160 Title
- § 2-313:161 Used goods
- § 2-313:162 Characteristics of goods
- § 2-313:163 Age of goods
- § 2-313:164 Capacity and operational characteristics of goods
- § 2-313:165 Sale by description
- § 2-313:166 —What is a sale by description
- § 2-313:167 —Disclaimer
- § 2-313:168 Description as part of the basis of the bargain
- § 2-313:169 Ambiguous description

- § 2-313:170 Location of description
- § 2-313:171 Scope of warranty of description
- § 2-313:172 Form of description
- § 2-313:173 Description warranty and trade usage
- § 2-313:174 Personal satisfaction of buyer

E. Sample or Model as Warranty

1. Generally

- § 2-313:175 Generally
- § 2-313:176 Intent of the parties
- § 2-313:177 What constitutes conformity to sample
- § 2-313:178 —Effect of mistake
- § 2-313:179 —Warranty of conformity to sample
- § 2-313:180 Relationship to implied warranty of merchantability
- § 2-313:181 Relationship to implied warranty of fitness for a particular purpose

2. What is not a Sale by Sample

- § 2-313:182 What is not a sale by sample
- § 2-313:183 —Illustrative material

3. What is a Sample

- § 2-313:184 What constitutes a sample
- § 2-313:185 —Particular applications
- § 2-313:186 Specimen of goods

4. Sale by Model

- § 2-313:187 What is a sale by model

F. Disclaimer of Express Warranty

- § 2-313:188 Generally
- § 2-313:189 Failure of disclaimer due to inconsistency with express warranty
- § 2-313:190 —Particular applications
- § 2-313:191 Effect of disclaimer between merchants
- § 2-313:192 Exclusion of express warranty under parol evidence rule
- § 2-313:193 Limitation of express warranty by construction
- § 2-313:194 Time limitations on express warranty
- § 2-313:195 Inspection of goods—No effect on express warranty

G. What Constitutes a Breach of an Express Warranty

1. General Principles

- § 2-313:196 Nonconformity as breach of express warranty
- § 2-313:197 Malfunctioning as breach
- § 2-313:198 —Defect distinguished from malfunctioning
- § 2-313:199 Time as to which warranty relates

- § 2-313:200 —Condition before and after sale
- § 2-313:201 —Future testing
- § 2-313:202 —Future condition of goods
- § 2-313:203 —Practical considerations
- § 2-313:204 —Expiration of time limitation
- § 2-313:205 —Curative efforts and recall
- § 2-313:206 What are defenses
- § 2-313:207 What are not defenses

2. Breach of Particular Express Warranties

- § 2-313:208 New goods
- § 2-313:209 Performance warranty
- § 2-313:210 Express warranty exception to idiosyncratic allergic reaction exception

H. Construction of Express Warranty

1. General Principles

- § 2-313:211 Generally
- § 2-313:212 Scope of express warranty—Trade custom

2. Construction of Particular Express Warranties

- § 2-313:213 Warranty of capacity

J. Pleading and Practice

1. General Principles

- § 2-313:214 Generally
- § 2-313:215 Pleading
- § 2-313:216 —What is not required in a complaint
- § 2-313:217 Practice
- § 2-313:218 —Joinder of parties
- § 2-313:219 Procedural waiver
- § 2-313:220 Necessity of damages
- § 2-313:221 Burden of proof
- § 2-313:222 —Burden of proof on buyer
- § 2-313:223 —Burden of proof on seller
- § 2-313:224 —Sale by sample
- § 2-313:225 Evidence
- § 2-313:226 —Circumstantial evidence
- § 2-313:227 —Evidence of result of use
- § 2-313:228 —Expert testimony
- § 2-313:229 Parol evidence
- § 2-313:230 —Construction of ambiguous warranty
- § 2-313:231 —Non-final writing
- § 2-313:232 —Post sale evidence
- § 2-313:233 —Comparison or contrast

- § 2-313:234 Burden of proof—Proof of defect unnecessary
- § 2-313:235 Sufficiency of evidence
- § 2-313:236 —Evidence held sufficient
- § 2-313:237 —Evidence held not sufficient

2. Questions of Law or Fact

A. General Principles

- § 2-313:238 Generally
- § 2-313:239 Question of fact
- § 2-313:240 Questions of law

B. Particular Issues

- § 2-313:241 Existence and scope of warranty
- § 2-313:242 Characteristics and quality
- § 2-313:243 Conformity to sample
- § 2-313:244 Value
- § 2-313:245 Breach of warranty
- § 2-313:246 Causation
- § 2-313:247 Compliance with warranty limitations
- U.C.C. § 2-314 Implied Warranty: Merchantability; Usage of Trade

A. Introduction

1. General Principles

- § 2-314:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-314:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-314:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-314:4 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:5 Rationale
- § 2-314:6 Exclusion or modification of implied warranties
- § 2-314:7 Scope of implied warranties
- § 2-314:8 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:9 Nature of implied warranties
- § 2-314:10 Relation of implied warranty of merchantability to strict tort liability
- § 2-314:11 Absence of fault

2. Federal Preemption

- § 2-314:12 Generally
- § 2-314:13 Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act
- § 2-314:14 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:15 Medical Device Amendment Act; Claims preempted
- § 2-314:16 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:17 Medical Device Amendment Act; Claims not preempted
- § 2-314:18 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:19 Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act: claims preempted

at unnecessary

Fact

s

y

tations

ility; Usage of Trade

s

ariations

ied warranties

merchantability to strict

n

Claims preempted

Claims not preempted

and Rodenticide Act:

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-314:20 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:21 Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act: claims not preempted
- § 2-314:22 —particular applications
- § 2-314:23 National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act
- § 2-314:24 —Airbags
- § 2-314:25 —Seat belts
- § 2-314:26 —Other defects
- § 2-314:27 Consumer Product Safety Act
- § 2-314:28 National Manufactured Home Construction and Safety Standards Act
- § 2-314:29 Federal Cigarette Labeling and Advertising Act
- § 2-314:30 Federal Hazardous Substances Act
- § 2-314:31 Electronic Product Radiation Control Act
- § 2-314:32 Locomotive Boiler Inspection Act
- § 2-314:33 Flammable Fabrics Act
- § 2-314:34 Virus-Serum-Toxin Act
- § 2-314:35 Occupational Safety and Health Act
- § 2-314:36 State law
- § 2-314:37 —Consumer protection

B. Applicability

- § 2-314:38 Generally
- § 2-314:39 Non-sales transactions
- § 2-314:40 Non-sales transactions— Particular applications
- § 2-314:41 Service contract
- § 2-314:42 —Caterer
- § 2-314:43 —Computer
- § 2-314:44 —Construction work
- § 2-314:45 —Customer convenience service
- § 2-314:46 —Drugs
- § 2-314:47 —Engineer
- § 2-314:48 —Guard
- § 2-314:49 —Government services
- § 2-314:50 —Installation
- § 2-314:51 —Medical care and surgery
- § 2-314:52 —Medical care and surgeries—Particular applications
- § 2-314:53 —Repairs
- § 2-314:54 —Erosion of goods or services classification
- § 2-314:55 Hybrid contract
- § 2-314:56 —Predominant element
- § 2-314:57 —Purchase and installation
- § 2-314:58 —Service dominant
- § 2-314:59 —Non-Code warranties

- § 2-314:60 —Blood
- § 2-314:61 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:62 —Claim against hospital
- § 2-314:63 —Claim against blood bank
- § 2-314:64 Leases of goods
- § 2-314:65 —Article 2 warranties applicable: disguised sales theory
- § 2-314:66 Bystander injury

C. Implied Warranties

1. The Warranty of Merchantability

- § 2-314:67 Applicability
- § 2-314:68 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:69 Types of goods covered by implied warranty of merchantability
- § 2-314:70 Used goods
- § 2-314:71 Nature of transaction
- § 2-314:72 Goods designated by buyer
- § 2-314:73 Content of implied warranty of merchantability
- § 2-314:74 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:75 —Fitness for ordinary purpose
- § 2-314:76 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:77 —Safety
- § 2-314:78 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:79 —Durability
- § 2-314:80 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:81 —New product
- § 2-314:82 —Habitability
- § 2-314:83 —What constitutes normal or ordinary use
- § 2-314:84 —Coverage of secondary use and maintenance of goods
- § 2-314:85 —Goods not fit for ordinary purposes—Particular applications
- § 2-314:86 —Goods fit for ordinary purpose—Particular applications
- § 2-314:87 —Initial adjustment problems—Particular applications
- § 2-314:88 —Goods not perfect—Particular applications
- § 2-314:89 —Physical condition of buyer—Particular applications
- § 2-314:90 —Allergic reaction
- § 2-314:91 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:92 —Express warranty exception to idiosyncratic allergic reaction exception
- § 2-314:93 —Inability to resell goods—Particular applications
- § 2-314:94 —Product failure under abnormal conditions—Particular applications
- § 2-314:95 —Pass without objection in trade and of fair average quality

TABLE OF CONTENTS

disguised sales theory

ability

warranty of

merchantability

primary use

maintenance of goods
uses—Particular

Particular

particular applications
applications
particular applications

no idiosyncratic

particular applications
conditions—

and of fair average

- § 2-314:96 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:97 —Even kind, quality and quantity
- § 2-314:98 —Proper containers
- § 2-314:99 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:100 —Containers not sold
- § 2-314:101 —Packaging for shipment
- § 2-314:102 —Truthful labeling
- § 2-314:103 —Particular applications

2. Other Implied Warranties

- § 2-314:104 Generally
- § 2-314:105 Warranties arising from custom and usage
- § 2-314:106 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:107 Shipping warranties

3. Relation of Implied Warranty Of Merchantability to Other Theories of Products Liability

- § 2-314:108 Generally
- § 2-314:109 —Local variations
- § 2-314:110 Relationship of various theories of products liability
- § 2-314:111 Warranty and tort distinct causes of action—
Negligence
- § 2-314:112 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:113 Negligence—Practitioner's suggestion
- § 2-314:114 Warranty and tort distinct causes of action—
Negligence—Strict tort liability
- § 2-314:115 Relationship of various theories of products liability—
Fraud
- § 2-314:116 —Strict tort
- § 2-314:117 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:118 —Rejection of strict tort
- § 2-314:119 —Relation of warranty of merchantability to
consumer protection statutes
- § 2-314:120 —No election of theories
- § 2-314:121 Relationship of various theories of product liability—
Minority view theories mutually exclusive
- § 2-314:122 Relationship of various theories of products liability—
Litigation Strategy
- § 2-314:123 Economic loss doctrine
- § 2-314:124 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:125 —Damage to property itself only
- § 2-314:126 —Disappointed expectations
- § 2-314:127 —Loss in value of goods themselves
- § 2-314:128 —Attempt to avoid contract defenses
- § 2-314:129 —Where fraud claim not extraneous from contract
breach

- § 2-314:130 —Foreseeable loss to "other property"
- § 2-314:131 —Exceptions to economic loss doctrine—Sudden and dangerous event
- § 2-314:132 — —Public safety exception
- § 2-314:133 — —Fraud exception
- § 2-314:134 — — —Particular applications
- § 2-314:135 —Privity issues
- § 2-314:136 Relationship with various code warranties—Express warranty
- § 2-314:137 — —Particular applications
- § 2-314:138 — —Option of plaintiff
- § 2-314:139 —Implied warranty of fitness for particular purpose

D. Criteria of Warranty of Merchantability

- § 2-314:140 Generally
- § 2-314:141 Merchant status of seller
- § 2-314:142 —Only as to goods within merchant's sphere
- § 2-314:143 —Within merchant's sphere
- § 2-314:144 —Outside of merchant's sphere
- § 2-314:145 Nonmerchant sellers
- § 2-314:146 Casual seller
- § 2-314:147 —Owner's sale of used goods
- § 2-314:148 —Liquidation sale
- § 2-314:149 Reliance unnecessary

E. Defect or Condition

1. General Principles

- § 2-314:150 Generally
- § 2-314:151 Proof of defect not required
- § 2-314:152 Proof of nonconformity required
- § 2-314:153 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:154 Time of nonconformity
- § 2-314:155 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:156 —Middleman as defendant
- § 2-314:157 —Duration of warranted condition
- § 2-314:158 —Sealed container
- § 2-314:159 Seller's knowledge of defect
- § 2-314:160 Minor repairs
- § 2-314:161 No warranty to third party against misuse of product

2. What Constitutes a Defect or Nonconformity

- § 2-314:162 Generally
- § 2-314:163 Nonconformity
- § 2-314:164 —Particular applications of nonconformity as breach
- § 2-314:165 Strict tort defect distinguished from Code warranty nonconformity

ty”
ine—Sudden and

warranties—Express

particular purpose
ntability

t's sphere

misuse of product
conformity

formity as breach
n Code warranty

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-314:166 Strict tort defect distinguished from Code nonconformity—Food, drugs, and cosmetics
- § 2-314:167 Malfunctioning as a breach of warranty
- § 2-314:168 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:169 Malfunctioning as evidence of breach of warranty
- § 2-314:170 Malfunctioning as evidence of nonconformity—Particular applications
- § 2-314:171 Malfunctioning as a breach of warranty—Expert testimony
- § 2-314:172 Malfunctioning as evidence of nonconformity—Automobile tires
- § 2-314:173 —Predicate of absence of intervening cause
- § 2-314:174 —Exclusion of misuse
- § 2-314:175 —Destruction by fire

F. Design as a Nonconformity**1. General Principles**

- § 2-314:176 Generally
- § 2-314:177 What constitutes a defective design: risk-utility test vs. consumer expectation test
- § 2-314:178 —Consumer expectation test
- § 2-314:179 —Risk-utility test
- § 2-314:180 Reasonable fitness and not perfection is only required
- § 2-314:181 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:182 —Change of state of the art
- § 2-314:183 Design held defective—Particular applications
- § 2-314:184 Design held not defective—Particular applications
- § 2-314:185 Effect of buyer's specifications
- § 2-314:186 —Express warranty as to design
- § 2-314:187 Open and obvious danger
- § 2-314:188 —Bar to design liability
- § 2-314:189 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:190 Consistency of verdicts

2. Safety Devices

- § 2-314:191 Generally
- § 2-314:192 Multi-purpose equipment
- § 2-314:193 Unpurchased safety device
- § 2-314:194 Unknown safety device
- § 2-314:195 Absence of safety device as a breach of warranty held to be a breach of warranty
- § 2-314:196 Absence of safety device as a breach of warranty held not to be a breach of warranty

3. Crashworthiness and Enhanced Injury

- § 2-314:197 Traditional rule

- § 2-314:198 Modern expansion of the crashworthiness doctrine
- § 2-314:199 Modern expansion of crashworthiness doctrine—
Particular applications
- § 2-314:200 —Bystander harm
- § 2-314:201 Nature of defect
- § 2-314:202 Practice and pleading
- § 2-314:203 Burden of proof
- § 2-314:204 —Apportionment of damages

G. Lack of Danger Warning as a Defect

1. General Principles

- § 2-314:205 Duty to warn
- § 2-314:206 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:207 Effect of adequate warning of danger
- § 2-314:208 Influence of negligence and strict tort law
- § 2-314:209 Necessity and Scope of Warning
- § 2-314:210 Comparative knowledge of parties
- § 2-314:211 Warning as to misuse of goods
- § 2-314:212 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:213 Characteristics of goods
- § 2-314:214 —Warning of use limitations
- § 2-314:215 Safety devices
- § 2-314:216 Effect of environment on goods
- § 2-314:217 Effect of wear and tear
- § 2-314:218 Drugs and unavoidably unsafe products
- § 2-314:219 Sufficiency of warning of danger
- § 2-314:220 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:221 —Detail required in warning
- § 2-314:222 — —Particular applications
- § 2-314:223 Sufficiency of communication of warning
- § 2-314:224 —Location of warning
- § 2-314:225 — —Warning on label
- § 2-314:226 — —Warning on goods themselves
- § 2-314:227 — — —Particular applications
- § 2-314:228 — —Warning in manufacturer's manual
- § 2-314:229 The causal relationship between harm and warning

2. When Warning not Required

- § 2-314:230 Generally
- § 2-314:231 Unknown or unforeseeable defect or danger
- § 2-314:232 Unknown or unforeseeable defect or danger—Particular
applications
- § 2-314:233 Danger not foreseeable—Nonforeseeable misuse of
goods
- § 2-314:234 Danger known to plaintiff

thinness doctrine
ness doctrine—

Defect

ger
ort law

ducts

rning

annual
arm and warning
ed

r danger
danger—Particular

earable misuse of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-314:235 —Establishing plaintiff's knowledge of the danger
- § 2-314:236 —Obvious, commonly-known danger
- § 2-314:237 —Establishing of plaintiff's knowledge of the danger—
Obvious, commonly-known danger—Particular
applications
- § 2-314:238 —Establishing plaintiff's knowledge of the danger—
Common knowledge
- § 2-314:239 —Common knowledge —Particular applications
- § 2-314:240 —Knowledgeable plaintiff
- § 2-314:241 —Establishing plaintiff's knowledge—Knowledgeable
plaintiff—Particular applications
- § 2-314:242 Act of third person
- § 2-314:243 —Exception of foreseeable act of third person
- § 2-314:244 Product of third person
- § 2-314:245 —Particular applications

3. Person Giving Warning

- § 2-314:246 Generally
- § 2-314:247 Post-sale warning of danger

4. Person Given Warning

- § 2-314:248 Generally
- § 2-314:249 Negligence or incapacity of person given notice
- § 2-314:250 Notice given to intermediary
- § 2-314:251 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:252 —Employer of plaintiff: no duty to warn employees
- § 2-314:253 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:254 —Employer of plaintiff: duty to warn employees
- § 2-314:255 —Warning given to middleman
- § 2-314:256 —Sale of bulk goods
- § 2-314:257 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:258 —Warning given to learned intermediary sufficient
- § 2-314:259 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:260 —When learned intermediary doctrine not applicable
- § 2-314:261 —Who is not a learned intermediary
- § 2-314:262 —What is not a learned intermediary—Over-the-
counter drugs
- § 2-314:263 —Failure of intermediary to transmit warning

5. Practice & Procedure

- § 2-314:264 Generally
- § 2-314:265 Pleading
- § 2-314:266 Presumptions as to warning of danger
- § 2-314:267 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:268 Evidence that warning would be ignored

6. Instructions

- § 2-314:269 Generally
- § 2-314:270 Instructions distinguished from warning of danger
- § 2-314:271 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:272 Understandable instructions
- § 2-314:273 Plaintiff's failure to read instructions
- § 2-314:274 Non-delegable duty to give instructions

7. Federal Preemption of Duty to Warn

- § 2-314:275 Generally
- § 2-314:276 Electronic Product Radiation Control Act
- § 2-314:277 Medical Device Amendments
- § 2-314:278 The Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act
- § 2-314:279 Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act—Particular applications
- § 2-314:280 National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act
- § 2-314:281 Consumer Product Safety Act
- § 2-314:282 Federal Cigarette Labeling and Advertising Act: Preempted
- § 2-314:283 Federal Cigarette Labeling and Advertising Act: Not preempted
- § 2-314:284 Federal Hazardous Substances Act
- § 2-314:285 Locomotive Boiler Construction Act
- § 2-314:286 The Flammable Fabrics Act
- § 2-314:287 Occupational Safety and Health Act

H. Identification of Defendant

1. General Principles

- § 2-314:288 Generally
- § 2-314:289 Strict tort law as warranty authority
- § 2-314:290 Relaxation of common-law approach to identification of defendant

2. Collective Liability Theories

- § 2-314:291 Generally
- § 2-314:292 Effect of identification of defendant
- § 2-314:293 Alternative liability
- § 2-314:294 —Alternative liability: Not applicable
- § 2-314:295 Alternativeliability—Alternative liability: Theory not recognized
- § 2-314:296 Concert of action
- § 2-314:297 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:298 —Theory not applied
- § 2-314:299 Enterprise liability

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2-314:300	—Rejected or not applied
§ 2-314:301	Market share theory
§ 2-314:302	—Particular applications
§ 2-314:303	—Not applied
§ 2-314:304	— —Particular applications
§ 2-314:305	—Market share theory rejected
I. Proximate Cause	
§ 2-314:306	Generally
§ 2-314:307	What is Proximate Cause
§ 2-314:308	What is proximate cause—Practical considerations
§ 2-314:309	Establishing Causation
§ 2-314:310	—Particular applications
§ 2-314:311	—Causal relationship not found—Particular applications
§ 2-314:312	Evolution of concept of proximate cause
§ 2-314:313	Multiple defendants
§ 2-314:314	Intervening cause
§ 2-314:315	—Particular applications
§ 2-314:316	—Act of buyer
§ 2-314:317	— —Particular applications
§ 2-314:318	—Act of third person
§ 2-314:319	— —Particular applications
§ 2-314:320	— —Criminal act—Particular applications
§ 2-314:321	—Act of plaintiff's employer
§ 2-314:322	—Failure to transmit warning
§ 2-314:323	—Normal wear and tear
§ 2-314:324	—Middleman's knowledge of defect
§ 2-314:325	What is not an intervening cause
§ 2-314:326	—Failure to add safety device
§ 2-314:327	—Weather conditions
§ 2-314:328	—Rescue attempt
§ 2-314:329	Change to goods
§ 2-314:330	—Particular applications
§ 2-314:331	—Necessity of substantial change
§ 2-314:332	—Removal of safety device
§ 2-314:333	—Different component part
§ 2-314:334	—Design change
§ 2-314:335	—Defendant's distributor
§ 2-314:336	—Foreseeable change
§ 2-314:337	—Repairs
§ 2-314:338	—Absence of causal relationship between change and harm

J. Privity of Contract

1. Privity Required

- § 2-314:339 Generally
- § 2-314:340 Privity of contract—Privity required
- § 2-314:341 —Privity not required
- § 2-314:342 Kinds of privity
- § 2-314:343 What constitutes privity of contract
- § 2-314:344 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:345 —Assignee
- § 2-314:346 —Payor of price
- § 2-314:347 —Financing intermediary
- § 2-314:348 —Intermediary as agent of defendant
- § 2-314:349 Kind of warranty
- § 2-314:350 —Express warranty
- § 2-314:351 —Implied warranties
- § 2-314:352 Nature of interest affected
- § 2-314:353 —Personal injury
- § 2-314:354 —Economic loss and property damage
- § 2-314:355 — —Particular applications
- § 2-314:356 —Bystander
- § 2-314:357 Nonprivity plaintiff as a third party beneficiary
- § 2-314:358 Nonprivity plaintiff held a third party beneficiary
- § 2-314:359 Nonprivity plaintiff held not a third party beneficiary
- § 2-314:360 Relation to UCC § 2-318
- § 2-314:361 Implied warranty of merchantability
- § 2-314:362 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:363 Privity of Contract—Non-Code state law
- § 2-314:364 Federal law

2. Particular Situations

- § 2-314:365 Promotion of goods by seller
- § 2-314:366 Manner of promotion—Samples
- § 2-314:367 —Defendant's warranty to remote consumer
- § 2-314:368 Manufacturer's warranty: manufacturer's liability
- § 2-314:369 Manufacturer's warranty; Manufacturer's liability—
Warranty registration
- § 2-314:370 Limitations on manufacturer's warranty
- § 2-314:371 —Government regulation
- § 2-314:372 Dealer liable on manufacturer's warranty—Dealer's
adoption of manufacturer's warranty: what
constitutes adoption
- § 2-314:373 —What does not constitute adoption
- § 2-314:374 Direct sale by manufacturer: liability of dealer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-314:375 Direct sale by manufacturer: Liability of dealer—Effect of intervening agent
- § 2-314:376 Direct sale by manufacturer: liability of dealer—Proof of intervening agency
- § 2-314:377 —Presence of intervening delegatee
- § 2-314:378 Direct sale by manufacturer: liability of manufacturer
- § 2-314:379 —Direct shipment not controlling
- § 2-314:380 Ignoring of corporate entity

K. Interest Covered

- § 2-314:381 Generally
- § 2-314:382 Personal injuries
- § 2-314:383 —Recovery for personal injuries denied
- § 2-314:384 —Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act
- § 2-314:385 Direct economic loss
- § 2-314:386 —Lower value of goods
- § 2-314:387 —Damage to goods
- § 2-314:388 —Failure to perform
- § 2-314:389 —Relation to tort liability
- § 2-314:390 Consequential economic loss
- § 2-314:391 —What constitutes consequential loss: loss of profits
- § 2-314:392 —Loss from damage to other property
- § 2-314:393 — —Recovery in tort
- § 2-314:394 The nonprivity plaintiff: recovery for consequential economic loss
- § 2-314:395 Interest of bystander

L. Indemnity and Contribution**1. General Principles**

- § 2-314:396 Generally
- § 2-314:397 Nature of claim
- § 2-314:398 —Distinction between contribution and indemnity
- § 2-314:399 Right to indemnity
- § 2-314:400 Right to contribution
- § 2-314:401 Exclusion of volunteer
- § 2-314:402 Exclusion of services
- § 2-314:403 Practice and procedure
- § 2-314:404 —Complaint insufficient
- § 2-314:405 —Punitive damages
- § 2-314:406 Vouching in distinguished
- § 2-314:407 Indemnity agreement
- § 2-314:408 Effect of settlement of third party claim
- § 2-314:409 —Notice of settlement to indemnitor

2. Indemnity Between Particular Parties

- § 2-314:410 Seller v. manufacturer—Indemnity allowed

- § 2-314:411 Seller v. Manufacturer—Indemnity denied
- § 2-314:412 Manufacturer v. Manufacturer of component part
- § 2-314:413 Buyer v. Seller
- § 2-314:414 Buyer v. Manufacturer
- § 2-314:415 Buyer v. Distributor
- § 2-314:416 Manufacturer v. Seller
- § 2-314:417 Distributor v. Manufacturer
- § 2-314:418 Manufacturer v. Miscellaneous persons

M. Particular Transactions

- § 2-314:419 Generally
- § 2-314:420 Identified goods
- § 2-314:421 —Food
- § 2-314:422 —Abandonment of privity
- § 2-314:423 —Foreign/natural object test vs. reasonable expectation test
- § 2-314:424 — —Foreign/natural object test
- § 2-314:425 — — —Relaxation of test
- § 2-314:426 —Reasonable expectation test
- § 2-314:427 — —Particular applications
- § 2-314:428 —Foreign/natural object test vs. reasonable expectation test—Natural poison or bacteria
- § 2-314:429 — —Trichinae in pork
- § 2-314:430 — —Bone
- § 2-314:431 — —Natural stone or pit
- § 2-314:432 — —Natural shell
- § 2-314:433 — —Wire
- § 2-314:434 — —Miscellaneous objects
- § 2-314:435 Food service
- § 2-314:436 Cosmetics
- § 2-314:437 Used or secondhand goods: implied warranties recognized
- § 2-314:438 Used or secondhand goods—Implied warranty not recognized
- § 2-314:439 Used or secondhand goods: implied warranties recognized—Scope of warranty
- § 2-314:440 — —Particular applications
- § 2-314:441 —Consumer protection
- § 2-314:442 Water

N. Persons Entitled

- § 2-314:443 Buyer
- § 2-314:444 —Merchant buyer
- § 2-314:445 — —Exclusion of merchant buyer from consumer protection

y denied
component part

ersons

s

reasonable

reasonable
n or bacteria

d warranties

d warranty not

d warranties

from consumer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2-314:446	—Subpurchaser
§ 2-314:447	Agent and principal
§ 2-314:448	Guest and licensee
§ 2-314:449	Husband and wife
§ 2-314:450	—Particular applications
§ 2-314:451	Brother and sister
§ 2-314:452	Parent
§ 2-314:453	Child
§ 2-314:454	Employee
§ 2-314:455	—Recovery allowed
§ 2-314:456	—Recovery denied
§ 2-314:457	Bailee
§ 2-314:458	—Recovery allowed
§ 2-314:459	—Recovery denied
§ 2-314:460	Bystander
§ 2-314:461	—Recovery allowed
§ 2-314:462	—Recovery denied
§ 2-314:463	Successor in interest
§ 2-314:464	Subrogation
§ 2-314:465	—Recovery allowed
§ 2-314:466	—Recovery denied
O. Persons Liable	
§ 2-314:467	Generally
§ 2-314:468	—Statutory exclusions
§ 2-314:469	Joinder of persons liable
§ 2-314:470	—When judgments are inconsistent
§ 2-314:471	Liability limited to sellers
§ 2-314:472	—Particular applications
§ 2-314:473	Liability limited to merchants
§ 2-314:474	Assignee of seller
§ 2-314:475	Government
§ 2-314:476	—Liability recognized
§ 2-314:477	—Liability denied
§ 2-314:478	Self-service store
§ 2-314:479	—Contract for sale on customer selection
§ 2-314:480	Manufacturer
§ 2-314:481	—Liability in tort
§ 2-314:482	—Nonprivity plaintiff
§ 2-314:483	— —Liability recognized
§ 2-314:484	— —Liability denied
§ 2-314:485	—Effect of workers' compensation
§ 2-314:486	—Plaintiff as third party beneficiary
§ 2-314:487	—Dealer as manufacturer's agent

- § 2-314:488 —Unassembled products
- § 2-314:489 —Assembler of parts
- § 2-314:490 — —Particular applications
- § 2-314:491 Manufacturer of component part—Liability recognized
- § 2-314:492 —Liability denied
- § 2-314:493 —Implants
- § 2-314:494 —Where danger arises through act of assembler
- § 2-314:495 Middleman
- § 2-314:496 —Middleman not agent of manufacturer
- § 2-314:497 —Liability recognized
- § 2-314:498 —Liability denied
- § 2-314:499 —Governmental regulation
- § 2-314:500 Franchisor
- § 2-314:501 Control by franchisor
- § 2-314:502 —Franchisee not agent of franchisor
- § 2-314:503 —Franchisee as agent of franchisor
- § 2-314:504 Franchisee
- § 2-314:505 Advertiser
- § 2-314:506 Promoter
- § 2-314:507 Product finder
- § 2-314:508 Predecessor
- § 2-314:509 Successor enterprise
- § 2-314:510 —Successor not liable
- § 2-314:511 —Successor liable
- § 2-314:512 —Effect of contract between original and successor enterprise
- § 2-314:513 —Successor a continuation of original enterprise
- § 2-314:514 —Successor not a continuation of original enterprise
- § 2-314:515 —De facto merger exception
- § 2-314:516 —Product line exception
- § 2-314:517 — —Particular applications
- § 2-314:518 Principal and agent
- § 2-314:519 —Disclosed principal
- § 2-314:520 —Existence of authority of agent to bind principal by express warranty
- § 2-314:521 —Agent liability denied
- § 2-314:522 —Auctioneer
- § 2-314:523 — —Held liable
- § 2-314:524 — —Held not liable
- § 2-314:525 Employer of plaintiff
- § 2-314:526 Endorser and tester
- § 2-314:527 Parent corporation
- § 2-314:528 —Officers and shareholders of business organization
- § 2-314:529 Licensor

-Liability recognized

ct of assembler

acturer

sor
or

al and successor

inal enterprise
original enterprise

o bind principal by

ness organization

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-314:530 Trade association
- § 2-314:531 —Athletic association

P. Defenses**1. Possible defenses**

- § 2-314:532 Generally
- § 2-314:533 Statutory regulation
- § 2-314:534 State of the art
- § 2-314:535 Buyer's specifications
- § 2-314:536 Government contractor's defense
- § 2-314:537 —Design claims
- § 2-314:538 —Failure-to-warn claims
- § 2-314:539 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:540 Impossibility
- § 2-314:541 Conduct of plaintiff
- § 2-314:542 —Plaintiff's conduct as cause of harm
- § 2-314:543 —Illegal act by plaintiff
- § 2-314:544 —Improper installation or maintenance by plaintiff
- § 2-314:545 —Improper operation
- § 2-314:546 —Ignoring instructions and warnings
- § 2-314:547 — —Particular applications
- § 2-314:548 — —Authorization to ignore instructions
- § 2-314:549 —Ignoring obvious danger
- § 2-314:550 —Plaintiff's conduct as a contributing cause of harm
- § 2-314:551 —Refusal to permit correction of defect
- § 2-314:552 —Unforeseeable modification of goods by buyer
- § 2-314:553 Assumption of risk
- § 2-314:554 —Voluntary exposure to known danger
- § 2-314:555 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:556 —Statutory regulation
- § 2-314:557 —Subjective standard
- § 2-314:558 — —Objective limitation on subjectivity
- § 2-314:559 —Knowledge of defect or some danger distinguished
- § 2-314:560 —Misuse and contributory negligence distinguished
- § 2-314:561 —Relation to proximate cause
- § 2-314:562 —Excuse for assumption of risk: mitigation of damages
- § 2-314:563 —Excuse for assumption of risk—Necessity
- § 2-314:564 — —Employee
- § 2-314:565 —Defense to liability for breach of warranty
- § 2-314:566 —Held not to bar warranty liability
- § 2-314:567 —Held to bar warranty liability
- § 2-314:568 —Influence of tort law
- § 2-314:569 —Comparative reduction of liability
- § 2-314:570 —Burden of proof

- § 2-314:571 Contributory negligence
- § 2-314:572 —Definition
- § 2-314:573 —What is not contributory negligence
- § 2-314:574 ——Failure to discover defect
- § 2-314:575 —Requirement of causal relationship
- § 2-314:576 —Warranty liability barred by contributory negligence
- § 2-314:577 —Warranty liability not barred by contributory negligence
- § 2-314:578 ——Particular applications
- § 2-314:579 —Reduction of damages
- § 2-314:580 Comparative negligence
- § 2-314:581 —Applicability to warranty plaintiff: statute held applicable
- § 2-314:582 —Applicability to warranty plaintiff: statute held not applicable
- § 2-314:583 —Consistency of verdicts
- § 2-314:584 Comparative fault
- § 2-314:585 Influence of strict tort law on comparative fault in warranty law
- § 2-314:586 —Comparative fault: held applicable
- § 2-314:587 —Comparative fault: held not applicable
- § 2-314:588 —Computation of comparative fault
- § 2-314:589 —Misuse of goods
- § 2-314:590 ——Particular applications
- § 2-314:591 ——Defense to warranty liability
- § 2-314:592 ——Applicability of comparative fault
- § 2-314:593 —What is not a misuse
- § 2-314:594 —Necessity of causal relationship between misuse and harm
- § 2-314:595 —Foreseeable misuse
- § 2-314:596 ——Particular applications
- § 2-314:597 —Evidence of foreseeable misuse
- § 2-314:598 —Misuse of goods—Burden of proof
- § 2-314:599 —Misuse goods—Questions of law or fact
- § 2-314:600 Failure or refusal to inspect goods
- § 2-314:601 Knowledge of plaintiff
- § 2-314:602 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:603 Buyer's acknowledgment of conformity
- § 2-314:604 Estoppel
- § 2-314:605 Fault of third person

2. What is not a Defense

- § 2-314:606 Generally
- § 2-314:607 Lack of knowledge of nonconformity

- § 2-314:608 —Original package
- § 2-314:609 —Sealed container
- § 2-314:610 —Statutory exception
- § 2-314:611 Good faith
- § 2-314:612 Absence of fault
- § 2-314:613 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:614 —Defective component part
- § 2-314:615 —Manufacturer's information
- § 2-314:616 Plaintiff's lack of understanding
- § 2-314:617 Existence of written contract
- § 2-314:618 Conformity to standards
- § 2-314:619 —Compliance with standards as a contract term
- § 2-314:620 —Compliance with industry standards
- § 2-314:621 —Compliance with standards of special associations
- § 2-314:622 —Compliance with governmental standards
- § 2-314:623 —Federal standards
- § 2-314:624 —Preemption of state law standards
- § 2-314:625 Miscellaneous

Q. Pleading and Practice

1. General principles

- § 2-314:626 Generally

2. Pleading

- § 2-314:627 Generally
- § 2-314:628 Pleading in statutory terms not required
- § 2-314:629 Wrong relief
- § 2-314:630 Honest pleading required
- § 2-314:631 Damages recoverable
- § 2-314:632 Duplicative damages prohibited
- § 2-314:633 Joinder of claims
- § 2-314:634 Election not required
- § 2-314:635 Revocation of acceptance and damages
- § 2-314:636 Pleadings held sufficient
- § 2-314:637 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:638 Pleadings held not sufficient: Complaints
- § 2-314:639 Sufficiency of Pleadings: Answers

3. Jury instructions and verdicts

- § 2-314:640 Generally
- § 2-314:641 Instructions on more than one theory of products liability proper
- § 2-314:642 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:643 When instructions on only one theory of products liability proper

- § 2-314:644 Relevance of defenses
- § 2-314:645 Consistency of verdicts
- § 2-314:646 —What is inconsistent
- § 2-314:647 —What is not inconsistent
- § 2-314:648 Harmless error

4. Degree of Proof

- § 2-314:649 Generally

5. Burden of Proof

- § 2-314:650 Generally
- § 2-314:651 Failure to warn
- § 2-314:652 Successor liability
- § 2-314:653 Breach of warranty
- § 2-314:654 —Relation of merchantability to strict tort
- § 2-314:655 —Merchant status of the defendant
- § 2-314:656 —Nonmerchantable character of goods
- § 2-314:657 —Identification of defendant: Vertical multiple defendants
- § 2-314:658 —Horizontal multiple defendants
- § 2-314:659 —Damages
- § 2-314:660 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:661 Proximate cause
- § 2-314:662 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:663 Defenses
- § 2-314:664 Misuse

6. Evidence

- § 2-314:665 Generally
- § 2-314:666 Admissible evidence
- § 2-314:667 Circumstantial evidence
- § 2-314:668 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:669 Expert testimony
- § 2-314:670 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:671 Res ipsa loquitor
- § 2-314:672 —Particular applications
- § 2-314:673 Sufficiency of evidence
- § 2-314:674 —Evidence held sufficient
- § 2-314:675 Sufficiency of Evidence—Evidence held not sufficient
- § 2-314:676 Destruction of goods
- § 2-314:677 Speculation prohibited

7. Questions of Law or Fact

- § 2-314:678 Generally
- § 2-314:679 Questions of fact
- § 2-314:680 —Particular applications

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-314:681 Questions of law
- § 2-314:682 —Particular applications

strict tort
t
oods
cal multiple

held not sufficient

t

**LAWRENCE'S
ANDERSON
ON THE
UNIFORM
COMMERCIAL
CODE**

THIRD EDITION

By DAVID FRISCH

*University of Richmond
School of Law*

VOLUME 3A

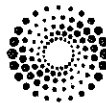
§§ 2-315 to 2-509

(2014 Revision of Volume 3A)

UNIVERSITY OF RICHMOND

JUL 01 2014

LAW LIBRARY



THOMSON REUTERS™

For Customer Assistance Call 1-800-328-4880

Mat #41422748

© 2014 Thomson Reuters

TEXT OF UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE AND OFFICIAL COMMENTS REPRINTED
WITH PERMISSION OF THE AMERICAN LAW INSTITUTE AND THE NATIONAL
CONFERENCE OF COMMISSIONERS ON UNIFORM STATE LAWS.

This publication was created to provide you with accurate and authoritative information concerning the subject matter covered; however, this publication was not necessarily prepared by persons licensed to practice law in a particular jurisdiction. The publisher is not engaged in rendering legal or other professional advice and this publication is not a substitute for the advice of an attorney. If you require legal or other expert advice, you should seek the services of a competent attorney or other professional.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 81-83776

MENTS REPRINTED
AND THE NATIONAL
AWS.

and authoritative in-
this publication was
law in a particular
egal or other profes-
for the advice of an
should seek the ser-

ber 81-83776

RELATED PRODUCTS

Commercial Agreements: A Lawyer's Guide to Drafting and Negotiating
Peter Siviglia

Commercial Arbitration, 3d
Thomas H. Oehmke

Nimmer's Commercial Asset-Based Financing
Raymond T. Nimmer and David Oliveiri

Damages Under the Uniform Commercial Code
Roy Ryden Anderson

Domke on Commercial Arbitration, 3d
Martin Domke, Larry Edmonson, and Gabriel M. Wilner

The Law of Sales Under the Uniform Commercial Code
William H. Henning, William H. Lawrence, and George I. Wallach

Modern Law of Contracts
Howard O. Hunter

**Quinn's Uniform Commercial Code Commentary and Law Digest,
Revised Second Edition**
Thomas M. Quinn

Security Interests in Personal Property, 3d
Eldon H. Reiley

White and Summers' Uniform Commercial Code, 5th and 6th
James J. White, Robert S. Summers, and Robert A. Hillman

Hawkland's Uniform Commercial Code Series
Frederick H. Miller et. al.

Uniform Commercial Code Transaction Guide: Analysis and Forms
Peter A. Alces, Ralph Anzivino, Nathaniel Hansford, and Phillip Lacy

Uniform Commercial Code Forms and Materials
Daniel R. Murray, Carter H. Klein, and Donald R. Cassling

Williston on Contracts, 4th

Richard A. Lord

Williston on Sales, 5th

John R. Fonseca and Patricia F. Fonseca

Uniform Commercial Code Bulletin

Publisher's Editorial Staff

Uniform Commercial Code Case Digest

Publisher's Editorial Staff

Uniform Commercial Code Legal Forms, 4th

Publisher's Editorial Staff

**Uniform Commercial Code Pleading and
Practice Forms, 4th**

Publisher's Editorial Staff

Uniform Commercial Code Reporting Service, 2d

Publisher's Editorial Staff

Thomson Reuters® thanks you for subscribing to this product. Should you have any questions regarding this product please contact Customer Service at 1-800-328-4880 or by fax at 1-800-340-9378. If you would like to inquire about related publications or place an order, please contact us at 1-800-344-5009.



THOMSON REUTERS®

Thomson Reuters
610 Opperman Drive
Eagan, MN 55123

legalsolutions.thomsonreuters.com

Table of Contents

ARTICLE 2 SALES (CONTINUED)

PART 3 GENERAL OBLIGATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF CONTRACT (CONTINUED)

U.C.C. § 2-315 Implied Warranty: Fitness for Particular Purpose

A. General Principles

- § 2-315:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-315:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-315:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-315:4 Preemption and immunity
- § 2-315:5 —Particular applications of federal preemption
- § 2-315:6 —Consumer protection
- § 2-315:7 Rationale
- § 2-315:8 Patent and trade name goods
- § 2-315:9 —Merchantability warranty not excluded
- § 2-315:10 Proximate cause
- § 2-315:11 Defenses

B. Applicability of U.C.C. § 2-315

- § 2-315:12 Generally
- § 2-315:13 Nature of transaction
- § 2-315:14 Nature of Transaction—Particular applications
- § 2-315:15 Used and secondhand goods
- § 2-315:16 Service contract
- § 2-315:17 —Particular applications
- § 2-315:18 Hybrid contract
- § 2-315:19 Installation and engineering contract
- § 2-315:20 Hybrid contract—Non-Code warranty
- § 2-315:21 Bailment and lease of goods
- § 2-315:22 Non-Code transaction
- § 2-315:23 —Real estate
- § 2-315:24 Relation of particular purpose warranty to other product liability theories
- § 2-315:25 —Warranty made by third party
- § 2-315:26 —Express warranty
- § 2-315:27 —Particular applications
- § 2-315:28 —Implied warranty of merchantability distinguished
- § 2-315:29 —Construction favoring particular purpose warranty

- § 2-315:30 —Independent existence of particular purpose warranty
- § 2-315:31 —Practical considerations
- § 2-315:32 —Strict tort
- § 2-315:33 What constitutes a breach of particular purpose warranty
- § 2-315:34 —Defect unnecessary
- § 2-315:35 —Incidental harm
- § 2-315:36 Particular purpose warranty held to arise
- § 2-315:37 —Animals
- § 2-315:38 —Communication
- § 2-315:39 —Computer
- § 2-315:40 —Compatibility
- § 2-315:41 —Farming equipment
- § 2-315:42 —Government standards
- § 2-315:43 —Herbicides
- § 2-315:44 —Motor vehicles and aircraft
- § 2-315:45 —Motors and pumps
- § 2-315:46 —Paint and oil
- § 2-315:47 —Packing materials
- § 2-315:48 —Seeds
- § 2-315:49 —Miscellaneous applications
- § 2-315:50 Particular purpose warranty held not to arise
- § 2-315:51 —Animals
- § 2-315:52 —Computers
- § 2-315:53 —Drugs
- § 2-315:54 —Herbicide
- § 2-315:55 —Unknown danger
- § 2-315:56 —Multi-use product

C. Criteria of Particular Purpose Warranty

- § 2-315:57 Generally
- § 2-315:58 Elements of warranty of fitness for particular purpose
- § 2-315:59 —Particular applications
- § 2-315:60 Time to which particular purpose warranty relates
- § 2-315:61 —Future performance distinguished
- § 2-315:62 Construction of warranty of fitness for a particular purpose
- § 2-315:63 —Reasonableness as a limitation
- § 2-315:64 Satisfaction of UCC § 2-315 criteria by conduct
- § 2-315:65 Requirement of skill and judgment of seller
- § 2-315:66 —Seller's ignorance of intended use
- § 2-315:67 Intent irrelevant: Intent of seller
- § 2-315:68 Intent irrelevant: Intent of buyer
- § 2-315:69 Fault irrelevant

purpose warranty

r purpose

rise

to arise

arranty

articular purpose

rranty relates

r a particular

y conduct

seller

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-315:70 —Particular applications
- § 2-315:71 Causation
- § 2-315:72 Status of seller
- § 2-315:73 Manufacturer
- § 2-315:74 —Direct sale to plaintiff
- § 2-315:75 —Transmitted statements
- § 2-315:76 —Manufacturer's advertising
- § 2-315:77 —Direct replacement of goods
- § 2-315:78 Nonprivity plaintiff
- § 2-315:79 —Particular applications

D. Particular Purpose

- § 2-315:80 Generally
- § 2-315:81 Normal use of single purpose product distinguished
- § 2-315:82 —Where single purpose found to be particular purpose
- § 2-315:83 —Where single purpose found not to be particular purpose
- § 2-315:84 —Improper "merger" of implied warranties
- § 2-315:85 —Improper exclusion of implied warranty of merchantability
- § 2-315:86 —Improper finding of concurrent implied particular purpose warranty
- § 2-315:87 What is not a particular purpose
- § 2-315:88 —Normal use of motor vehicles

E. Knowledge of Seller

- § 2-315:89 Generally
- § 2-315:90 General skill and knowledge
- § 2-315:91 —Absence of seller's skill and judgment
- § 2-315:92 Buyer's needs distinguished from buyer's purpose
- § 2-315:93 Reason to know of buyer's particular purpose
- § 2-315:94 Seller's knowledge of buyer's use and reliance
- § 2-315:95 —Established
- § 2-315:96 —Not established
- § 2-315:97 Basis for seller's knowledge
- § 2-315:98 —Prior dealings
- § 2-315:99 —Nature of goods
- § 2-315:100 Scope of seller's knowledge
- § 2-315:101 —Nonprivity plaintiff
- § 2-315:102 —Unknown purpose of buyer
- § 2-315:103 Seller's duty to inquire
- § 2-315:104 Imputed knowledge

F. Reliance of Buyer**1. Necessity of Reliance**

- § 2-315:105 Generally

- § 2-315:106 —Proof of reliance
- § 2-315:107 —Practical considerations
- § 2-315:108 Comparative knowledge of parties
- § 2-315:109 —Equal knowledge of parties
- § 2-315:110 Seller's selection
- § 2-315:111 —Reliance of buyer's agent
- § 2-315:112 Recommendation of third person
- § 2-315:113 Reliance by third person

2. Absence of Reliance

- § 2-315:114 Generally
- § 2-315:115 Reliance on manufacturer's statements
- § 2-315:116 Buyer's independent judgment
- § 2-315:117 —Particular applications
- § 2-315:118 —Rejection of seller's recommendation
- § 2-315:119 —Buyer's change of specifications
- § 2-315:120 —Factory-packaged goods
- § 2-315:121 —Financing intermediary
- § 2-315:122 Buyer's specifications
- § 2-315:123 —Particular applications
- § 2-315:124 —What constitutes buyer's specifications
- § 2-315:125 —What are not buyer's specifications
- § 2-315:126 —Specifications of third person
- § 2-315:127 Buyer's examination or testing of goods
- § 2-315:128 —Third person examination or testing of goods

G. Pleading And Practice

1. Non-Code Pleading and Practice

- § 2-315:129 Generally
- § 2-315:130 Pleading
- § 2-315:131 —Particular applications of fact pleading
- § 2-315:132 —Pleading as affirmative defense
- § 2-315:133 —Amendment of pleadings
- § 2-315:134 Burden of proof: Burden on plaintiff
- § 2-315:135 Burden of proof: Burden on defendant
- § 2-315:136 Evidence
- § 2-315:137 —Admissibility
- § 2-315:138 —Circumstantial evidence
- § 2-315:139 —Parol evidence
- § 2-315:140 —Evidence held sufficient
- § 2-315:141 —Evidence held not sufficient
- § 2-315:142 Jury instructions
- § 2-315:143 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-315:144 —Questions of fact

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-315:145 —Questions of law
- § 2-315:146 —Appellate review
- U.C.C. § 2-316 Exclusion or Modification of Warranties

A. General Principles

- § 2-316:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-316:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-316:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-316:4 Effect of disclaimer of warranties
- § 2-316:5 —Particular applications
- § 2-316:6 Effect of disclaimer on seller's duty to deliver conforming goods
- § 2-316:7 —Revocation of acceptance
- § 2-316:8 Non-existence of warranty and disclaimer of warranty distinguished
- § 2-316:9 Bar of nonprivity and disclaimer of warranty distinguished
- § 2-316:10 Limitation of remedies and disclaimer of warranties distinguished
- § 2-316:11 —Effect of failure of remedy
- § 2-316:12 Construction of UCC § 2-316
- § 2-316:13 —In favor of buyer
- § 2-316:14 Applicability of disclaimer provisions
- § 2-316:15 —Non-Code obligations
- § 2-316:16 —Third party beneficiary
- § 2-316:17 —Subrogation
- § 2-316:18 —Services
- § 2-316:19 —Rationale
- § 2-316:20 Construction of an ambiguous purported disclaimer
- § 2-316:21 —Provisions held disclaimers
- § 2-316:22 Deceptive disclaimers
- § 2-316:23 Disclaimer of warranty by contract modification
- § 2-316:24 —Necessity of modifying agreement
- § 2-316:25 Coexistence of warranties from different parties
- § 2-316:26 Indemnity and warranty disclaimer distinguished
- § 2-316:27 Guarantee and warranty disclaimer distinguished
- § 2-316:28 Limited scope of disclaimer
- § 2-316:29 —Particular applications
- § 2-316:30 —Relation of waiver and exculpatory clauses to warranty disclaimer
- § 2-316:31 —Construction of contradictory and ambiguous terms
- § 2-316:32 Enforcement of time limitation
- § 2-316:33 Effect of fraud
- § 2-316:34 Avoidance of contract containing disclaimer of warranty

- § 2-316:35 —Disclaimer of warranties as bar to liability for fraud
- § 2-316:36 —Liability of fraudulent seller for money damages
- § 2-316:37 Waiver and estoppel—Conduct held to waive or estop
- § 2-316:38 —Conduct held not to waive or estop
- § 2-316:39 —Ambiguity of disclaimer

B. Agreement to Disclaim Warranties

- § 2-316:40 Generally
- § 2-316:41 Agreement required
- § 2-316:42 Agreement not required
- § 2-316:43 Existence of written contract
- § 2-316:44 Construction of written contract
- § 2-316:45 Post-sale disclaimers
- § 2-316:46 —When not effective
- § 2-316:47 —When effective
- § 2-316:48 —Contemplated post-sale disclaimers
- § 2-316:49 Post-sale disclaimer as modification of sales contract
- § 2-316:50 —Post-sale disclaimer as additional term of the contract under UCC § 2-207
- § 2-316:51 Effect of buyer's lack of knowledge of disclaimer
- § 2-316:52 —Actual knowledge not required
- § 2-316:53 —Opportunity to know of disclaimer
- § 2-316:54 Conflict between express warranty and disclaimer
- § 2-316:55 Conflict between express warranty and disclaimer:
Condition of goods—Particular applications
- § 2-316:56 Basis of bargain
- § 2-316:57 —Express negotiation of disclaimer of warranties
- § 2-316:58 Effect of parol evidence rule
- § 2-316:59 Disclaimer held not a part of contract: Inferior bargaining position of buyer
- § 2-316:60 —Disclaimer inconsistent with purpose of contract

C. Exclusion of Warranties by Usage of Trade, Course of Dealing, or Course of Performance

- § 2-316:61 Introduction
- § 2-316:62 Usage of trade
- § 2-316:63 —Disclaimer of warranty established by trade usage
- § 2-316:64 —Disclaimer of warranty not established by trade usage
- § 2-316:65 —Inconsistent object of contract
- § 2-316:66 Course of dealing
- § 2-316:67 Course of performance

D. Validity of Disclaimer

- § 2-316:68 Generally
- § 2-316:69 Validity

liability for fraud
 ney damages
 o waive or estop

nties

f sales contract
 erm of the contract

disclaimer

ad disclaimer
 ad disclaimer:
 lications

f warranties

t: Inferior

se of contract

rade, Course of
 nce

by trade usage
 shed by trade usage

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-316:70 —Particular applications—Where disclaimer held to be valid
- § 2-316:71 —Local statutes prohibiting warranty disclaimer
- § 2-316:72 Unconscionability
- § 2-316:73 —Disclaimers of warranties held unconscionable: Buyer left with no remedy
- § 2-316:74 —Taking advantage of buyer's circumstances
- § 2-316:75 —Other situations
- § 2-316:76 —Disclaimers of warranties held not unconscionable: Equal bargaining power or experience
- § 2-316:77 —No evidence that one party is taking advantage of the other
- § 2-316:78 —Innovative technology
- § 2-316:79 —Other situations
- § 2-316:80 —Experienced parties
- § 2-316:81 Effect of invalidity of disclaimer of warranties
- § 2-316:82 State consumer protection laws
- § 2-316:83 Federal consumer protection law: Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act
- § 2-316:84 —What constitutes a written warranty
- § 2-316:85 —Total exclusion of warranties
- § 2-316:86 —Durational limitation
- § 2-316:87 —Full and limited warranties distinguished
- § 2-316:88 —Used goods
- § 2-316:89 —Service contract of middleman

E. Manner of Disclaimer

1. Attempted Disclaimers of Express Warranties

- § 2-316:90 Generally
- § 2-316:91 Modification or exclusion of express warranty
- § 2-316:92 —Particular applications
- § 2-316:93 Conflict between express warranty and disclaimer
- § 2-316:94 Conflict between express warranty and disclaimer: Where express warranty controls—Particular applications
- § 2-316:95 Conflict between express warranty and disclaimer: Where disclaimer controls—Particular applications
- § 2-316:96 Conflict between express warranty and disclaimer: Where court found warranty and disclaimer to be consistent—Particular applications
- § 2-316:97 Conflict between express warranty and disclaimer—Conformity to description
- § 2-316:98 Conditional disclaimer of warranties

2. Disclaimer of Implied Warranties

A. Implied warranty of Merchantability

- § 2-316:99 Generally

- § 2-316:100 Implied warranty of merchantability
- § 2-316:101 —Where not effective
- § 2-316:102 —Where effective

B. Implied Warranty of Fitness

- § 2-316:103 Implied warranty of fitness
- § 2-316:104 —Particular applications

3. Requirement of Conspicuousness

- § 2-316:105 Requirement of conspicuousness
- § 2-316:106 —Rationale
- § 2-316:107 —Particular applications
- § 2-316:108 What is conspicuous
- § 2-316:109 —Conspicuous disclaimers
- § 2-316:110 —Disclaimers not conspicuous
- § 2-316:111 —Fine print disclaimer
- § 2-316:112 —Disclaimer on reverse side
- § 2-316:113 Effect of buyer's knowledge of inconspicuous disclaimer
- § 2-316:114 Buyer's understanding of written disclaimer
- § 2-316:115 Effect of deceptive disclaimer

4. What is a Disclaimer

- § 2-316:116 What is a disclaimer
- § 2-316:117 What is not a disclaimer
- § 2-316:118 —Effect of manufacturer's warranty
- § 2-316:119 —Limitation of liability
- § 2-316:120 —Obligation to repair
- § 2-316:121 —Scope of contract
- § 2-316:122 —Receipt of goods
- § 2-316:123 —Vague statements
- § 2-316:124 —Performance bond
- § 2-316:125 —Warranty registration card

F. Form of Disclaimer

- § 2-316:126 Formal requirements for disclaiming warranties
- § 2-316:127 —Particular applications
- § 2-316:128 Oral disclaimer
- § 2-316:129 Catalog statement
- § 2-316:130 Manufacturer's label
- § 2-316:131 —Label unknown to buyer

G. Parties to Disclaimer of Warranties

- § 2-316:132 Generally
- § 2-316:133 —Exception for personal injury to buyer's employees
- § 2-316:134 Assignee of seller
- § 2-316:135 Component part manufacturer's warranty
- § 2-316:136 Middleman's disclaimer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-316:137 Intervening person as agent
- § 2-316:138 Subpurchaser: Transferable express warranty
- § 2-316:139 Manufacturer's disclaimer of warranties
- § 2-316:140 —Effect on dealer

H. Particular Clauses as Excluding Warranties**1. "As Is"**

- § 2-316:141 "As is" and similar language
- § 2-316:142 —Particular applications
- § 2-316:143 —Validity
- § 2-316:144 — —Consumer protection
- § 2-316:145 — — —Federal regulation
- § 2-316:146 Existence of "as is" sale
- § 2-316:147 What is disclaimed by "as is"
- § 2-316:148 —Effect of local consumer protection laws
- § 2-316:149 —Express warranties not barred by "as is" provision
- § 2-316:150 —Express warranties barred
- § 2-316:151 Effect on tort liability
- § 2-316:152 —Strict tort liability
- § 2-316:153 —Fraud or misrepresentation
- § 2-316:154 Effect of tort liability—Negligence
- § 2-316:155 Circumstances indicating otherwise
- § 2-316:156 Conspicuousness of "as-is" clause

2. Miscellaneous Disclaimer Clauses

- § 2-316:157 Generally
- § 2-316:158 Equivalent language
- § 2-316:159 —With all faults
- § 2-316:160 —In its present condition
- § 2-316:161 —Not responsible for loss
- § 2-316:162 Adjustment for deviation
- § 2-316:163 Equivalent language—Warranty in lieu of other warranties
- § 2-316:164 —Other language held to constitute a disclaimer—Particular applications
- § 2-316:165 —Other language held not to constitute a disclaimer—Particular applications
- § 2-316:166 —Form
- § 2-316:167 Applicability of parol evidence rule
- § 2-316:168 —Effect of integration clause
- § 2-316:169 — —Excluding warranties—Particular applications
- § 2-316:170 — —Not excluding warranties—Particular applications
- § 2-316:171 Absence of integration clause: Warranty prevails
- § 2-316:172 Absence of integration clause: Disclaimer prevails

- § 2-316:173 Effect on implied warranties: Integration clause specifying warranties
- § 2-316:174 —Content of integration clause
- § 2-316:175 Effect on oral warranties: Integration clause specifying warranties—Effect on oral warranties
- § 2-316:176 Disclaiming authority of agent

I. Exclusion of Warranties by Examination or Refusal to Examine

- § 2-316:177 Generally
- § 2-316:178 Examination of goods
- § 2-316:179 —Sufficiency of examination
- § 2-316:180 —Particular applications
- § 2-316:181 Latent defects
- § 2-316:182 —Particular applications
- § 2-316:183 —Post-contracting performance
- § 2-316:184 Inability of buyer to detect fault
- § 2-316:185 Refusal to examine goods
- § 2-316:186 Seller's demand that buyer examine goods
- § 2-316:187 —Limitation of good faith
- § 2-316:188 Time of examination or refusal to examine
- § 2-316:189 Seller's conduct
- § 2-316:190 Sellers demand that buyer examine goods—Not applicable to express warranties
- § 2-316:191 Examination of sample or model
- § 2-316:192 Warranty of conformity to description

J. Pleading and Practice

- § 2-316:193 Generally
- § 2-316:194 Pleading
- § 2-316:195 Parol evidence
- § 2-316:196 —Existence of disclaimer
- § 2-316:197 —Oral warranty excluded
- § 2-316:198 Burden of proof
- § 2-316:199 Jury instructions
- § 2-316:200 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-316:201 —Questions of fact: Agreement of parties
- § 2-316:202 —Intent of parties
- § 2-316:203 —Other language
- § 2-316:204 —Course of dealing
- § 2-316:205 —Existence of disclaimer
- § 2-316:206 —Fraud
- § 2-316:207 —Buyer's examination
- § 2-316:208 —Reasonableness

ation clause

n clause specifying
ties

n or Refusal to

goods

xamine

goods—Not

on

arties

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-316:209 Questions of law: Existence of contract and disclaimer of warranties
- § 2-316:210 —Contract as final writing
- § 2-316:211 —Compliance with UCC § 2-316
- § 2-316:212 —Conspicuousness of disclaimer
- § 2-316:213 Harmless error
- § 2-316:214 Appellate review
- U.C.C. § 2-317 Cumulation and Conflict of Warranties Express or Implied

A. General principles

- § 2-317:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-317:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-317:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-317:4 Applicability
- § 2-317:5 Reconciliation of warranties
- § 2-317:6 Where inconsistent
- § 2-317:7 Multiple warrantors
- § 2-317:8 —Practical considerations

B. Rules of Construction

- § 2-317:9 Generally
- § 2-317:10 Technical specifications prevail over sample or model
- § 2-317:11 Sample prevails over general language of description
- § 2-317:12 Conflict between express warranty and implied warranties
- § 2-317:13 Other rules of construction
- § 2-317:14 Inconsistent express warranties
- § 2-317:15 Implied warranty of merchantability consistent with express warranty
- § 2-317:16 —Particular applications
- § 2-317:17 Implied warranty of fitness for a particular purpose consistent with express warranty
- § 2-317:18 —Particular applications
- § 2-317:19 Implied warranty of title consistent with express warranty

C. Pleading and Procedure

- § 2-317:20 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-317:21 Harmless error
- U.C.C. § 2-318 Third Party Beneficiaries of Warranties Express or Implied

A. General Principles

- § 2-318:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-318:2 Editorial Board Comment
- § 2-318:3 Local statutory citations and variations

- § 2-318:4 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-318:5 Horizontal and vertical privity
- § 2-318:6 Construction of UCC § 2-318: Vertical privity
- § 2-318:7 Construction of UCC § 2-318: Horizontal privity
- § 2-318:8 Significance of alternatives and local variations

B. Rights of Third-Party Beneficiary

- § 2-318:9 Relation to other product liability theories
- § 2-318:10 —Third party beneficiary status distinguished
- § 2-318:11 Non-code transaction
- § 2-318:12 Disclaimer of warranty
- § 2-318:13 —Prohibition of split disclaimer
- § 2-318:14 Derivative right of plaintiff
- § 2-318:15 —Knowledge of warranty statement
- § 2-318:16 —Notice of breach
- § 2-318:17 Retroactive effect of UCC § 2-318

C. Effect of U.C.C. § 2-318 on Privity of Contract

- § 2-318:18 Neutrality of Code as to expansion of class of plaintiffs
- § 2-318:19 Judicial expansion of UCC § 2-318
- § 2-318:20 When privity required under UCC § 2-318
- § 2-318:21 —Particular applications
- § 2-318:22 —Non-code exceptions

D. Persons and Interests Protected

- § 2-318:23 Generally
- § 2-318:24 Alternative A
- § 2-318:25 Buyer's family, household, and guests
- § 2-318:26 —Member of family
- § 2-318:27 —Guest of buyer
- § 2-318:28 —Guest of third person
- § 2-318:29 —Employee
- § 2-318:30 Alternative B
- § 2-318:31 Alternative A and B—Plaintiff as natural person
- § 2-318:32 —Court's discretion to extend to non-natural person
- § 2-318:33 Alternatives A and B—Damages recoverable
- § 2-318:34 —Particular applications
- § 2-318:35 Alternative C
- § 2-318:36 —Particular applications
- § 2-318:37 Alternative B and C—Persons reasonably expected to use goods
- § 2-318:38 —Employees
- § 2-318:39 —Workers' compensation
- § 2-318:40 Lessee
- § 2-318:41 Bystander

privity
tal privity
variations
ciary
eories
inguished

f Contract
f class of plaintiffs

2-318

ected

s

tural person
-natural person
verable

ably expected to

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-318:42 —Expanded UCC § 2-318
- § 2-318:43 Foreseeability of harm
- § 2-318:44 —Foreseeability under expanded versions of UCC § 2-318
- § 2-318:45 —Harm held foreseeable
- § 2-318:46 —Harm held not foreseeable
- § 2-318:47 Rejection of privity requirement
- § 2-318:48 —Persons protected
- § 2-318:49 —Interests protected

E. Persons Liable

- § 2-318:50 Generally
- § 2-318:51 Vertical privity
- § 2-318:52 —Particular applications
- § 2-318:53 —Non-Code transactions
- § 2-318:54 Intermediary as agent of manufacturer

F. Pleading and Procedure

- § 2-318:55 Pleading
- § 2-318:56 Statute of limitations
- § 2-318:57 —Computation of statute of limitations
- U.C.C. § 2-319 F.O.B. and F.A.S. Terms

A. General Principles

- § 2-319:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-319:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-319:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-319:4 Incoterms
- § 2-319:5 Contrary agreement of the parties
- § 2-319:6 Nature of F.O.B. and F.A.S. terms
- § 2-319:7 Performance by seller
- § 2-319:8 —Transfer of risk of loss
- § 2-319:9 —Effect of course of dealing
- § 2-319:10 —F.O.B. as affecting choice of law and venue
- § 2-319:11 Effect on insurance coverage
- § 2-319:12 Shipping instructions
- § 2-319:13 Shipment and destination contracts distinguished
- § 2-319:14 Jurisdiction
- § 2-319:15 —Seller's action
- § 2-319:16 —Buyer's action
- § 2-319:17 Venue
- § 2-319:18 Parol evidence

B. Particular Provisions

- § 2-319:19 F.O.B. place of shipment: Seller's obligations
- § 2-319:20 —Shipping

- § 2-319:21 —Risk of loss
- § 2-319:22 —Expenses
- § 2-319:23 —Notice
- § 2-319:24 —Guarantor's obligations
- § 2-319:25 F.O.B. place of destination: Seller's obligations
- § 2-319:26 —Transportation
- § 2-319:27 —Risk of loss
- § 2-319:28 —Tender
- § 2-319:29 —Necessary information
- § 2-319:30 F.O.B. carrier: Seller's obligations
- § 2-319:31 —Loading
- § 2-319:32 —Risk of loss
- § 2-319:33 —Bill of lading
- § 2-319:34 —Documents
- § 2-319:35 Buyer's obligations
- § 2-319:36 —Instructions
- § 2-319:37 —Name of vessel
- § 2-319:38 —Payment
- § 2-319:39 F.A.S. vessel: Seller's obligations
- § 2-319:40 —Delivery
- § 2-319:41 —Risk of loss
- § 2-319:42 —Receipt
- § 2-319:43 —Buyer's obligations

C. Transfer of Title

- § 2-319:44 Generally
- § 2-319:45 Contrary agreement of parties
- § 2-319:46 Revesting of title
- § 2-319:47 Buyer's right to inspect goods
- § 2-319:48 Buyer's right to divert shipment: F.O.B. carrier
- § 2-319:49 Buyer's right to divert shipment: F.O.B. destination or
buyer's point

U.C.C. § 2-320 C.I.F. and C. & F. Terms

A. General Principles

- § 2-320:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-320:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-320:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-320:4 Modification of terms
- § 2-320:5 Nature of term
- § 2-320:6 Equivalent and variant terms
- § 2-320:7 Nature of sale not affected by C.I.F. or C. & F. term
- § 2-320:8 —Bill of lading
- § 2-320:9 —Negotiable bill of lading
- § 2-320:10 Allocation or division of risk

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-320:11 Inconsistent terms
- § 2-320:12 —Particular applications
- § 2-320:13 —Relation to F.O.B. term

B. Particular Provisions

- § 2-320:14 C.I.F. term
- § 2-320:15 C.I.F. destination: Seller's obligations
- § 2-320:16 —Delivery to carrier
- § 2-320:17 —Routing and freight
- § 2-320:18 —Insurance
- § 2-320:19 —Preparing and procuring documents
- § 2-320:20 —Forwarding documents
- § 2-320:21 —Buyer's obligations
- § 2-320:22 —Risk of loss
- § 2-320:23 C.I.F. destination: Buyer's obligations—Payment
- § 2-320:24 —No inspection before payment
- § 2-320:25 C. & F. term
- § 2-320:26 —Seller's obligations
- § 2-320:27 —Buyer's obligations
- U.C.C. § 2-321 C.I.F. or C. & F.: "Net Landed Weights"; "Payment on Arrival"; Warranty of Condition on Arrival

A. General Principles

- § 2-321:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-321:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-321:3 Scope and suggestions

B. Particular Terms

- § 2-321:4 Price based on arrival weight or condition
- § 2-321:5 —Payment obligation of buyer
- § 2-321:6 Warranty of condition on arrival
- § 2-321:7 Payment on or after arrival
- U.C.C. § 2-322 Delivery "Ex Ship"
- § 2-322:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-322:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-322:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-322:4 Delivery "ex ship"
- § 2-322:5 —Seller's obligations
- § 2-322:6 — —Carriage liens
- § 2-322:7 — —Delivery
- § 2-322:8 — —Risk
- U.C.C. § 2-323 Form of Bill of Lading Required in Overseas Shipment; "Overseas"
- § 2-323:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-323:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-323:3 Scope and suggestions

- § 2-323:4 "Overseas" defined
- § 2-323:5 Overseas bill of lading requirements
- § 2-323:6 —Bill of lading in set
- § 2-323:7 —Tender of incomplete set
- U.C.C. § 2-324 "No Arrival, No Sale" Term

A. General Principles

- § 2-324:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-324:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-324:3 Scope and suggestions

B. Particular Terms

- § 2-324:4 "No arrival, no sale" term
- § 2-324:5 —Duties of seller—Shipment
- § 2-324:6 ——Tender
- § 2-324:7 ——Noninterference
- § 2-324:8 —Similar terms
- § 2-324:9 Liability for loss or delay in shipment: Seller not at fault
- § 2-324:10 Liability for loss or delay in shipment: Seller at fault
- § 2-324:11 Liability for loss or delay in shipment: Remedy of buyer
- U.C.C. § 2-325 "Letter of Credit" Term; "Confirmed Credit"

A. General Principles

- § 2-325:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-325:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-325:3 Scope and suggestions

B. Particular Terms

- § 2-325:4 Generally
- § 2-325:5 Letter of credit term
- § 2-325:6 Delivery, nondelivery, and dishonor of letter of credit
- U.C.C. § 2-326 Sale on Approval and Sale or Return; Rights of Creditors.

A. General Principles

- § 2-326:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-326:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-326:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-326:4 Rationale
- § 2-326:5 Contract provisions
- § 2-326:6 Statute of frauds
- § 2-326:7 Character of buyer's use
- § 2-326:8 Character of goods: Returnable goods
- § 2-326:9 —Returnable resale goods
- § 2-326:10 ——Particular applications
- § 2-326:11 —Nonconforming goods

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-326:12 Sale on approval
- § 2-326:13 —What is a sale on approval
- § 2-326:14 —What is not a sale on approval
- § 2-326:15 —What constitutes approval
- § 2-326:16 — —Particular applications
- § 2-326:17 Sale or return
- § 2-326:18 —What is a sale or return
- § 2-326:19 Sale or return as a consignment
- § 2-326:20 —What is not a sale or return
- § 2-326:21 — —Bailment
- § 2-326:22 —Parties bound by sale or return provision
- § 2-326:23 —Seller's liability for refusing to accept return
- § 2-326:24 —What is not a defense
- § 2-326:25 Time for return
- § 2-326:26 —Time specified in sales contract
- § 2-326:27 —Seasonable return
- § 2-326:28 — —What is a seasonable return
- § 2-326:29 Authority of agent to make resale agreement
- § 2-326:30 Parol evidence
- § 2-326:31 —Admissible
- § 2-326:32 —Not admissible
- § 2-326:33 Statute of limitations
- § 2-326:34 Burden of proof
- § 2-326:35 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-326:36 —Questions of fact
- § 2-326:37 —Questions of law

B. Applicability

- § 2-326:38 Generally
- § 2-326:39 Bailment
- § 2-326:40 —Particular applications
- § 2-326:41 Consignment sale
- § 2-326:42 —Particular applications
- § 2-326:43 —Modified consignment sale
- § 2-326:44 Proceeds of sale

C. Consignment Sale

- § 2-326:45 Generally
- § 2-326:46 What is a consignment sale—Particular applications
- § 2-326:47 What is not a consignment sale—Particular applications
- § 2-326:48 Reselling middleman distinguished
- § 2-326:49 Consignor/consignee relationship
- § 2-326:50 —Compensation of consignee
- § 2-326:51 Liability under non-Code law
- § 2-326:52 Sale by consignee

- § 2-326:53 —Necessity of possession by consignee
- § 2-326:54 Transfer of title in consignment sale
- § 2-326:55 Undisclosed consignor
- § 2-326:56 Security interest in consigned goods
- § 2-326:57 Authority of consignee
- § 2-326:58 "Sale or return" distinguished
- § 2-326:59 —Transaction held not a sale or return
- § 2-326:60 Secured transactions distinguished
- § 2-326:61 —Consignment sale held a secured transaction
- § 2-326:62 —Consignment sale held not a secured transaction
- § 2-326:63 —Compliance with Article 9

D. Approval of Third Person

- § 2-326:64 Generally
- § 2-326:65 Manner of inspection: Manner specified
- § 2-326:66 Manner of inspection: Manner not specified
- § 2-326:67 Secured transactions distinguished—Report of inspection
- § 2-326:68 Duty of inspector
- § 2-326:69 Conclusiveness of report
- § 2-326:70 —Where not conclusive

E. Creditors of Buyer

1. General Principles

- § 2-326:71 Generally
- § 2-326:72 What creditors are protected
- § 2-326:73 —General creditor versus secured creditor
- § 2-326:74 Consignment sale under pre-1999 version of U.C.C.
§ 2-326(3)
- § 2-326:75 —Particular applications
- § 2-326:76 —Objective test
- § 2-326:77 —Rationale
- § 2-326:78 Construction of old UCC § 2-326(3)
- § 2-326:79 —Repairs by consignee
- § 2-326:80 Consigned goods subject to perfected security interests
- § 2-326:81 —After-acquired property clause
- § 2-326:82 —Motor vehicles
- § 2-326:83 Nature of liability under old UCC § 2-326(3):
Availability of goods
- § 2-326:84 —Personal liability
- § 2-326:85 Effect as to third persons
- § 2-326:86 Sale on approval
- § 2-326:87 —Particular applications
- § 2-326:88 Sale or return
- § 2-326:89 —Particular applications

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2. Preservation of Seller's Rights Against Buyer's Creditors

- § 2-326:90 Generally
- § 2-326:91 Strict construction of old UCC § 2-326(3)
- § 2-326:92 —Creditor's reliance irrelevant
- § 2-326:93 Estoppel of creditor
- § 2-326:94 Effect upon consignee's duties
- § 2-326:95 Exceptions: Sign law
- § 2-326:96 Exceptions: Creditor's knowledge of consignment
- § 2-326:97 Exceptions: Reputation of dealer
- § 2-326:98 —Not established
- § 2-326:99 Exceptions: Status of buyer as dealer
- § 2-326:100 —Hearsay evidence of status of buyer
- § 2-326:101 —Limitations on evidence
- § 2-326:102 Exceptions: Compliance with Article 9's filing provisions
- § 2-326:103 Burden of proof
- § 2-326:104 —Particular applications
- § 2-326:105 Contract terms not controlling
- § 2-326:106 —Reservation of title irrelevant
- § 2-326:107 Parol evidence
- § 2-326:108 Pre-1999 version of U.C.C. § 2-326
- § 2-326:109 Pre-1999 version of U.C.C. § 2-326: Official Code Comment

U.C.C. § 2-327 Special Incidents of Sale on Approval and Sale or Return

A. General Principles

- § 2-327:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-327:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-327:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-327:4 Modification of transaction
- § 2-327:5 Consignment sale distinguished
- § 2-327:6 —Retention of goods by consignee
- § 2-327:7 Return for nonconformity distinguished

B. Sale on Approval

- § 2-327:8 Generally
- § 2-327:9 Risk of loss
- § 2-327:10 Transfer of title
- § 2-327:11 What constitutes approval
- § 2-327:12 —Lapse of time
- § 2-327:13 —Lapse of time and use of goods
- § 2-327:14 What does not constitute approval
- § 2-327:15 Mechanics of return on disapproval

- § 2-327:16 —Return instructions
- § 2-327:17 Status of parties after disapproval
- § 2-327:18 Condition of goods returned after disapproval
- § 2-327:19 —Estoppel of buyer

C. Sale or Return

- § 2-327:20 Generally
 - § 2-327:21 Modification of contract
 - § 2-327:22 Risk of loss
 - § 2-327:23 —Theft of goods
 - § 2-327:24 Transfer of title
 - § 2-327:25 —Revesting of title
 - § 2-327:26 Mechanics of return
 - § 2-327:27 —Actual return required
 - § 2-327:28 Status after return of goods: Status of parties
 - § 2-327:29 —Status of contract
 - § 2-327:30 Condition of goods returned
 - § 2-327:31 —Effect of insubstantial damage
 - § 2-327:32 —Contract limitations on return condition
- U.C.C. § 2-328 Sale by Auction

A. General Principles

- § 2-328:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-328:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-328:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-328:4 Voluntary character of auction sale
- § 2-328:5 Owner/auctioneer agreement
- § 2-328:6 Applicability
- § 2-328:7 Auction sale as a contract
- § 2-328:8 —Competitive bidding
- § 2-328:9 —Time of formation of contract
- § 2-328:10 —Separate lots
- § 2-328:11 —Conditions of sale
- § 2-328:12 Statute of frauds
- § 2-328:13 Obligations of the parties
- § 2-328:14 —Warranties
- § 2-328:15 —Payment
- § 2-328:16 Consumer protection
- § 2-328:17 Transfer of title
- § 2-328:18 —Postponement of transfer of title
- § 2-328:19 — —What does not postpone transfer of title
- § 2-328:20 Transfer of risk of loss
- § 2-328:21 —Effect of merchant status
- § 2-328:22 Status of auctioneer as an agent
- § 2-328:23 —Status of auctioneer as to creditors

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-328:24 Wrongful sale
- § 2-328:25 Defective title
- § 2-328:26 —Warranty liability of auctioneer
- § 2-328:27 —Personal contract liability of auctioneer

B. Terms and Conduct of Sale

- § 2-328:28 Generally
- § 2-328:29 Requirement of approval by principal
- § 2-328:30 Sale with reserve
- § 2-328:31 —Sufficiency of statement of reserve
- § 2-328:32 Sale without reserve
- § 2-328:33 —What constitutes a statement of sale "without reserve"
- § 2-328:34 —What does not constitute a statement of sale "without reserve"
- § 2-328:35 Withdrawal of property
- § 2-328:36 —Prior to bidding
- § 2-328:37 —After acceptance of bid
- § 2-328:38 Conduct before closing of sale
- § 2-328:39 —Successful bidder's defense
- § 2-328:40 Higher bid made during closing of sale
- § 2-328:41 —Manner of closing sale irrelevant
- § 2-328:42 Effect of seller's bid
- § 2-328:43 —When seller's bidding proper
- § 2-328:44 Fictitious bidding
- § 2-328:45 —Waiver and estoppel
- § 2-328:46 Conversion liability of auctioneer
- § 2-328:47 —Good faith of auctioneer: Held not a defense
- § 2-328:48 —Good faith of auctioneer: Held a defense
- § 2-328:49 —Damages

PART 4 TITLE, CREDITORS AND GOOD FAITH PURCHASERS

U.C.C. § 2-401 Passing of Title; Reservation for Security; Limited Application of This Section

A. General Principles

- § 2-401:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-401:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-401:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-401:4 Contract terms relating to title
- § 2-401:5 Custom and usage of trade relating to title
- § 2-401:6 Title as the ultimate question
- § 2-401:7 When title irrelevant
- § 2-401:8 —Acceptance of goods
- § 2-401:9 —Void sale

- § 2-401:10 Applicability
- § 2-401:11 —Cattle
- § 2-401:12 —Real estate and fixtures
- § 2-401:13 Criminal law
- § 2-401:14 Relation of title to other issues
- § 2-401:15 —Jurisdiction to tax
- § 2-401:16 — —Particular applications
- § 2-401:17 — —Exceptions
- § 2-401:18 —Creditor's rights: Seller's creditors
- § 2-401:19 —Creditor's rights: Buyer's creditors
- § 2-401:20 Standing to sue for loss or damage
- § 2-401:21 Standing to sue for breach of warranty
- § 2-401:22 Insurance
- § 2-401:23 —Motor vehicles: Majority rule
- § 2-401:24 —Particular applications
- § 2-401:25 —Retention of security title
- § 2-401:26 Special statutory regulation
- § 2-401:27 —Art works
- § 2-401:28 —Grain
- § 2-401:29 —Cattle
- § 2-401:30 —Motor vehicle title certificate
- § 2-401:31 —Evidentiary value of motor title certificate
- § 2-401:32 — —Effect of fraud
- § 2-401:33 —When motor vehicle title certificate controlling as to title
- § 2-401:34 — —Particular applications
- § 2-401:35 —Displacement of the Code
- § 2-401:36 —Entrustment sale
- § 2-401:37 Status of parties inter se
- § 2-401:38 —Non-title questions
- § 2-401:39 — —Particular applications
- § 2-401:40 —Effect of nonpayment
- § 2-401:41 — —Bankruptcy of buyer
- § 2-401:42 Agreement of the parties
- § 2-401:43 —Intent to transfer title
- § 2-401:44 —Limitations on intent
- § 2-401:45 —Agreement made by agent
- § 2-401:46 —Retention of title
- § 2-401:47 —Particular terms do not postpone transfer of title
- § 2-401:48 —Payment made condition precedent to transfer of title
- § 2-401:49 —Explicit agreement as to title transfer
- § 2-401:50 — —Particular applications
- § 2-401:51 Significance of identification: Positive aspect

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-401:52 Significance of identification: Negative aspect
- § 2-401:53 When title passes to future goods
- § 2-401:54 —Particular applications
- § 2-401:55 Title by estoppel
- § 2-401:56 —Particular applications
- § 2-401:57 Apparent agency
- § 2-401:58 Agency distinguished
- § 2-401:59 Effect of seller's retention of title
- § 2-401:60 —Bailment or lease distinguished
- § 2-401:61 Delivery of papers or documents: Transaction without documents
- § 2-401:62 Delivery of papers or documents—Particular applications
- § 2-401:63 —Bill of sale
- § 2-401:64 Delivery of papers or documents: Transaction in documents
- § 2-401:65 —Forged papers
- § 2-401:66 —Statutory requirement of title certificates
- § 2-401:67 Registration of new owner
- § 2-401:68 —Tort liability based on registration
- § 2-401:69 Retention of possession
- § 2-401:70 Effect of transfer of title upon seller's remedies: Remedies against buyer
- § 2-401:71 Effect of transfer of title upon seller's remedies: Remedies not available against buyer
- § 2-401:72 Revesting of title under Code
- § 2-401:73 —Sale or return distinguished
- § 2-401:74 —Revesting of title barred by delay
- § 2-401:75 Failure of transaction
- § 2-401:76 —Amicable revesting of title
- § 2-401:77 —Buyer's breach
- § 2-401:78 What law governs
- § 2-401:79 —Particular applications
- § 2-401:80 Burden of proof: Transfer of title
- § 2-401:81 Burden of proof: Absence of transfer of title
- § 2-401:82 Burden of proof: Transfer of title—Statutory regulation
- § 2-401:83 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-401:84 —Questions of fact
- § 2-401:85 —Questions of law

B. Nature of Seller's Performance

- § 2-401:86 Generally
- § 2-401:87 Nature of delivery
- § 2-401:88 Improper delivery: Unauthorized

- § 2-401:89 —Improper leaving of goods
- § 2-401:90 Postponed delivery
- § 2-401:91 Significance of delivery of goods: Transfer of title
- § 2-401:92 —Particular applications
- § 2-401:93 —Effect on seller's remedies
- § 2-401:94 —Insurance coverage
- § 2-401:95 Physical delivery contract
- § 2-401:96 —Particular applications
- § 2-401:97 —Jurisdiction to tax
- § 2-401:98 Transportation by carrier
- § 2-401:99 —Shipment contract favored
- § 2-401:100 —Shipment contract
- § 2-401:101 — —Particular applications
- § 2-401:102 —Loading on seller's premises
- § 2-401:103 —Destination contract: What constitutes a destination contract
- § 2-401:104 —Destination contract: Transfer of title
- § 2-401:105 — —Particular applications
- § 2-401:106 —Delivery to carrier or shipment contract—
Jurisdiction to tax
- § 2-401:107 "Ship to" contract
- § 2-401:108 Constructive delivery
- § 2-401:109 —Particular applications
- § 2-401:110 —Papers and keys
- § 2-401:111 Installation contract
- § 2-401:112 —Failure to install
- § 2-401:113 No physical delivery contract
- § 2-401:114 —Particular applications
- § 2-401:115 —Goods in buyer's possession
- § 2-401:116 —Goods in seller's possession
- § 2-401:117 —Goods in bailee's possession
- § 2-401:118 — —Purchase by third person
- § 2-401:119 Effect of outstanding document
- § 2-401:120 —Acknowledgment by bailee
- § 2-401:121 — —What is an acknowledgment by bailee
- § 2-401:122 — —What is not an acknowledgment by bailee
- § 2-401:123 Further performance by seller required
- § 2-401:124 —Evidence of intention to postpone transfer of title
- § 2-401:125 Weighing, measuring, or counting to determine price
- § 2-401:126 —Requirement of good faith

C. Payment and Security Reservations

- § 2-401:127 Generally
- § 2-401:128 Conduct of agent or broker

transfer of title

stitutes a destination

f title

contract—

by bailee

ent by bailee

quired

e transfer of title

to determine price

vations

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-401:129 Waiver of reservation of title
- § 2-401:130 Credit sale
- § 2-401:131 Payment with stolen money
- § 2-401:132 —Subpurchaser
- § 2-401:133 Seller's reservation of title as limited to a security interest
- § 2-401:134 —Particular applications
- § 2-401:135 —Interest of buyer
- § 2-401:136 —Other creditors of buyer
- § 2-401:137 —Miscellaneous transactions
- § 2-401:138 Seller's limited control by C.O.D. or bill of lading

D. Nature of Goods or Sale

- § 2-401:139 Generally
- § 2-401:140 Electricity
- § 2-401:141 Materials supplied under hybrid construction contract
- § 2-401:142 Goods to be acquired by seller
- § 2-401:143 —Identification of goods not sufficient to transfer title
- § 2-401:144 Self-service store: Sale on payment to cashier
- § 2-401:145 —Revocable sale on selection from shelf
- § 2-401:146 Secreted unknown article
- § 2-401:147 —Status of unauthorized article as lost property
- § 2-401:148 Stolen goods
- § 2-401:149 —Particular applications
- § 2-401:150 —Statutory regulation
- § 2-401:151 —False papers irrelevant
- § 2-401:152 —Particular applications
- § 2-401:153 —Subsequent purchaser
- § 2-401:154 —Particular applications
- § 2-401:155 —Purchaser at proper sale by bailee
- § 2-401:156 —Purchaser from entrustee
- § 2-401:157 —Purchaser from dealer
- § 2-401:158 —Interest of buyer
- § 2-401:159 —Right of insurer
- § 2-401:160 —Fault of owner
- § 2-401:161 —Liability of seller
- § 2-401:162 Payment with stolen money—Subpurchaser
- U.C.C. § 2-402 Rights of Seller's Creditors Against Sold Goods
 - § 2-402:1 Official Code Comment
 - § 2-402:2 Local statutory citations and variations
 - § 2-402:3 Scope and suggestions
 - § 2-402:4 Purpose
 - § 2-402:5 Constructive possession by seller
 - § 2-402:6 Right of buyer superior to creditors of seller

- § 2-402:7 When rights of seller's creditors superior to buyer's right
- § 2-402:8 —Fraudulent retention by seller
- § 2-402:9 —What is not fraudulent retention by seller
- § 2-402:10 —Particular applications
- § 2-402:11 Effect of fraudulent transfer on seller's creditors
- § 2-402:12 Effect on seller's secured creditors
- § 2-402:13 Statutory presumption of fraud
- § 2-402:14 —Rebuttal of statutory presumption
- § 2-402:15 —Effect of UCC
- U.C.C. § 2-403 Power to Transfer; Good Faith Purchase of Goods; "Entrusting"

A. General Principles

- § 2-403:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-403:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-403:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-403:4 Applicability of UCC § 2-403
- § 2-403:5 —UCC § 2-403 not applicable
- § 2-403:6 —Applicability of other Code provisions
- § 2-403:7 Local non-Code statutes
- § 2-403:8 Rationale
- § 2-403:9 —Purchaser from inventory
- § 2-403:10 Seller with limited title
- § 2-403:11 Sale of limited interest
- § 2-403:12 Character of seller
- § 2-403:13 Estoppel of owner
- § 2-403:14 —What constitutes estoppel of owner
- § 2-403:15 —What does not constitute estoppel of owner
- § 2-403:16 —Bailment
- § 2-403:17 —Particular applications
- § 2-403:18 Burden of proof: Original owner
- § 2-403:19 Burden of proof: Buyer in ordinary course
- § 2-403:20 Burden of proof: Subpurchaser
- § 2-403:21 Burden of proof: Good faith purchaser
- § 2-403:22 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-403:23 —Questions of fact
- § 2-403:24 —Status of party
- § 2-403:25 —Notice or knowledge
- § 2-403:26 —Questions of law
- § 2-403:27 Sufficiency of evidence—Good faith
- § 2-403:28 —Notice or knowledge
- § 2-403:29 —Purchase for value

B. Good Faith and Value

- § 2-403:30 When good faith and value essential

rior to buyer's

y seller

r's creditors

chase of Goods;

ons

ons

r
of owner

course

er

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-403:31 When good faith and value immaterial
- § 2-403:32 What constitutes good faith
- § 2-403:33 —Merchants
- § 2-403:34 —Non-merchants
- § 2-403:35 —Time for determining status as good faith purchaser for value
- § 2-403:36 Who are not good faith purchasers: Generally
- § 2-403:37 Who are not good faith purchasers: When absence of documentation irrelevant
- § 2-403:38 Who are not good faith purchasers: Existence of security interests
- § 2-403:39 Who are not good faith purchasers: Knowledge of title defect
- § 2-403:40 Who are not good faith purchasers: Absence of inquiry
- § 2-403:41 Who are not good faith purchasers: Absence of equivalent value
- § 2-403:42 Who are not good faith purchasers: Matter of record
- § 2-403:43 Who are not good faith purchasers: Generally—Suspicious circumstances
- § 2-403:44 Effect of transfer when purchaser not a good faith purchaser

C. Seller With Voidable Title

1. General Principles

- § 2-403:45 Generally
- § 2-403:46 When title voidable
- § 2-403:47 —Particular applications
- § 2-403:48 Transaction of purchase
- § 2-403:49 When title is voidable: Fraud as to identity
- § 2-403:50 Larceny by trick
- § 2-403:51 Bad check transaction
- § 2-403:52 —Particular applications
- § 2-403:53 Cash sale
- § 2-403:54 Misrepresentation of insolvency
- § 2-403:55 Misrepresentation by third person irrelevant
- § 2-403:56 Effect of sale by seller with voidable title
- § 2-403:57 —Particular applications
- § 2-403:58 —Secured creditor of buyer with voidable title
- § 2-403:59 —Particular applications
- § 2-403:60 —Knowledge of prior buyer not imputed to subsequent buyer
- § 2-403:61 Liability of buyer selling with voidable title

2. Absence of Title Distinguished

- § 2-403:62 Generally

- § 2-403:63 Resale by former owner
- § 2-403:64 Execution sale against possessor
- § 2-403:65 Sale by bailee
- § 2-403:66 —Particular applications

D. Goods Entrusted to Merchant Seller

1. General Principles

- § 2-403:67 Generally
- § 2-403:68 Rationale of entrustment provision
- § 2-403:69 When entrustment provision applicable
- § 2-403:70 When entrustment provision not applicable
- § 2-403:71 Power of entrustee and title distinguished
- § 2-403:72 Merchant status of entrustee
- § 2-403:73 —Dealer in goods of the kind entrusted
- § 2-403:74 — —Who is a dealer in goods of the kind involved
- § 2-403:75 — —Who is not a dealer in goods of the kind involved
- § 2-403:76 Agency status of entrustee immaterial
- § 2-403:77 Employee of entrustee: Authorized sale
- § 2-403:78 Employee of entrustee: Sale in violation of secret instruction
- § 2-403:79 Employee of entrustee: Apparent lack of authority
- § 2-403:80 Knowledge of merchant status of seller
- § 2-403:81 Casual sale
- § 2-403:82 What constitutes an entrustment
- § 2-403:83 —Lease of goods
- § 2-403:84 —Purchased goods left with seller
- § 2-403:85 —Authority to entrust
- § 2-403:86 —Intentional act of entruster
- § 2-403:87 —Possession of entrustee
- § 2-403:88 — —Where possession of entrustee not required
- § 2-403:89 —Location of entrusted goods
- § 2-403:90 —Unknown goods in entrusted container
- § 2-403:91 Motor vehicles: Where UCC § 2-403 controls
- § 2-403:92 —UCC § 2-403 applicable to used automobiles
- § 2-403:93 Title certificate essential to transfer of title
- § 2-403:94 Purpose of entrustment
- § 2-403:95 —Particular applications
- § 2-403:96 Absence of authority to sell
- § 2-403:97 —Violation of conditions or instructions
- § 2-403:98 —Entrustee's breach of duty
- § 2-403:99 Persons protected
- § 2-403:100 —Buyer in ordinary course
- § 2-403:101 — —Merchant buyer
- § 2-403:102 No liability of entruster

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2-403:103 Liability of other persons

2. Consequences of Sale by Entrustee

§ 2-403:104 Generally

§ 2-403:105 What law governs

§ 2-403:106 Remedies of entruster against entrustee

§ 2-403:107 Remedies of entruster against buyer in ordinary course

§ 2-403:108 Transfer of entruster's title

§ 2-403:109 —Particular applications

§ 2-403:110 Effect of entrustee's sale on security interest

§ 2-403:111 —Security interest held by entruster

§ 2-403:112 —Goods subject to security interest held by third person: Interest created by entruster or former owner

§ 2-403:113 —Interest created by entrustee

§ 2-403:114 Entruster without title

§ 2-403:115 Extent of title

§ 2-403:116 Entruster with voidable title

§ 2-403:117 Absence of documentation immaterial

§ 2-403:118 —Particular applications

§ 2-403:119 Buyer's rights to documentation of sale

§ 2-403:120 Subsequent transfers after entrustee's sale

§ 2-403:121 —Status of subsequent transferee irrelevant

§ 2-403:122 Liability of entrustee

§ 2-403:123 —Avoidance of resale

§ 2-403:124 Liability of entruster on repossessing goods: Civil liability

§ 2-403:125 Entruster's status as a seller

§ 2-403:126 Avoidance of entrustee's sale

PART 5 PERFORMANCE

U.C.C. § 2-501 Insurable Interest in Goods; Manner of Identification of Goods

A. General Principles

§ 2-501:1 Official Code Comment

§ 2-501:2 Local statutory citations and variations

§ 2-501:3 Scope and suggestions

§ 2-501:4 What constitutes "identification"

§ 2-501:5 —Particular applications

§ 2-501:6 Construction favoring identification

§ 2-501:7 Time and manner of identification

§ 2-501:8 —Post-delivery action as to goods

§ 2-501:9 Parties to identification

§ 2-501:10 —Unilateral identification

- § 2-501:11 Identification by seller: Revocability
- § 2-501:12 Identification by seller: What is an identification by seller
- § 2-501:13 Identification by seller: What is not an identification by seller
- § 2-501:14 Identification by buyer
- § 2-501:15 Contract requirement of bilateral action
- § 2-501:16 Questions of law or fact

B. Identification Distinguished from Other Incidents of a Sales Contract

- § 2-501:17 Generally
- § 2-501:18 Deliverability of goods distinguished
- § 2-501:19 Conformity to description distinguished
- § 2-501:20 Buyer's right to reject, revoke, or return distinguished
- § 2-501:21 Transfer of title distinguished
- § 2-501:22 Transfer of risk of loss distinguished

C. Consequences of Identification

- § 2-501:23 Generally
- § 2-501:24 The buyer
- § 2-501:25 —Proprietary rights as against third persons
- § 2-501:26 The seller
- § 2-501:27 Insurable interest

D. Identification of Particular Kinds of Goods

- § 2-501:28 Generally
- § 2-501:29 Fungible goods
- § 2-501:30 Existing goods
- § 2-501:31 Future goods
- § 2-501:32 —Goods to be manufactured
- § 2-501:33 —Particular applications
- § 2-501:34 Future crops and unborn animals
- § 2-501:35 —Animals
- § 2-501:36 —Crops
- § 2-501:37 Nonconforming goods

U.C.C. § 2-502 Buyer's Right to Goods on Seller's Insolvency

- § 2-502:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-502:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-502:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-502:4 Recovery of goods on insolvency: Full purchase price paid
- § 2-502:5 Recovery of goods on insolvency: Partial payment of purchase price
- § 2-502:6 Identification by buyer
- § 2-502:7 Consumer goods

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-502:8 Liability of seller's surety
- § 2-502:9 Pre-1999 version of U.C.C. § 2-502
- § 2-502:10 —Official Code Comment
- U.C.C. § 2-503 Manner of Seller's Tender of Delivery

A. General Principles

- § 2-503:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-503:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-503:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-503:4 Relation to title
- § 2-503:5 Effect of seller's performance on status of sales contract
- § 2-503:6 What constitutes tender
- § 2-503:7 —Particular applications
- § 2-503:8 —Notice
- § 2-503:9 —Requested shipping instructions
- § 2-503:10 Effect of tender
- § 2-503:11 —Statute of limitations
- § 2-503:12 —Tender of nonconforming goods
- § 2-503:13 Excuse for failure to tender
- § 2-503:14 Revocation of acceptance distinguished
- § 2-503:15 Questions of law or fact

B. Conformity of Tender

- § 2-503:16 Generally
- § 2-503:17 Premature tender
- § 2-503:18 Inspection by third person
- § 2-503:19 —When not conclusive

C. Particular Manner of Delivery

- § 2-503:20 Generally
- § 2-503:21 Leaving on buyer's premises
- § 2-503:22 Shipment delivery of goods
- § 2-503:23 —When shipment delivery sufficient
- § 2-503:24 Destination delivery of goods
- § 2-503:25 —When destination delivery required
- § 2-503:26 —Particular applications
- § 2-503:27 —Delivery at specified point
- § 2-503:28 Delivery without moving: Bailee-held goods
- § 2-503:29 —Absolute tender
- § 2-503:30 —Conditional tender
- § 2-503:31 —Risk of loss
- § 2-503:32 —Rights of creditors
- § 2-503:33 Pickup arrangement with bailee
- § 2-503:34 Delivery of documents
- § 2-503:35 —Bailee as buyer

- § 2-503:36 Demand of buyer for delivery
- § 2-503:37 —Contract requirement of demand
- § 2-503:38 Waiver

D. Time of Delivery Specified by Contract

1. General Principles

- § 2-503:39 Generally
- § 2-503:40 Extension of delivery time

2. Waiver of Delivery Time

- § 2-503:41 Generally
- § 2-503:42 Scope of waiver
- § 2-503:43 Effect of waiver

3. What Constitutes a Waiver of Delivery Time

- § 2-503:44 Generally
- § 2-503:45 Recognition of continued existence of contract
- § 2-503:46 —Acceptance of late goods
- § 2-503:47 Request of or promise to accept late delivery
- § 2-503:48 Rejection of tender on other grounds

4. What Does not Constitute a Waiver of Delivery Time

- § 2-503:49 Generally
 - § 2-503:50 Buyer's failure to object
 - § 2-503:51 Conditional acceptance of late delivery
 - § 2-503:52 Acceptance of late delivery in ignorance of material facts
 - § 2-503:53 Acceptance of late delivery induced by seller's fraud
- U.C.C. § 2-504 Shipment by Seller

A. General Principles

- § 2-504:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-504:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-504:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-504:4 What law governs
- § 2-504:5 Delivery shipment to buyer
- § 2-504:6 —Delivery to carrier
- § 2-504:7 —Carriage contract
- § 2-504:8 —Documents
- § 2-504:9 —Notice to buyer
- § 2-504:10 —Relation of notice of shipment to acceptance of offer

B. Effect of Noncompliance

- § 2-504:11 Effect of noncompliance
- § 2-504:12 Deviation from specified manner of shipment
- § 2-504:13 Effect of material delay
- § 2-504:14 —What is material delay

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Contract

Delivery Time

of contract

e delivery

Delivery Time

ery
ance of material

by seller's fraud

tions

acceptance of offer

ce

f shipment

- § 2-504:15 —What is not material delay
- U.C.C. § 2-505 Seller's Shipment Under Reservation
 - § 2-505:1 Official Code Comment
 - § 2-505:2 Local statutory citations and variations
 - § 2-505:3 Scope and suggestions
 - § 2-505:4 Negotiable bill of lading
 - § 2-505:5 —Named consignee
 - § 2-505:6 Nonnegotiable bill of lading
 - § 2-505:7 Effective reservation as a breach of contract
 - § 2-505:8 Third person as consignee
 - § 2-505:9 —Status of third person named as consignee
 - § 2-505:10 —Payment by third person named as consignee
- U.C.C. § 2-506 Rights of Financing Agency
 - § 2-506:1 Official Code Comment
 - § 2-506:2 Local statutory citations and variations
 - § 2-506:3 Scope and suggestions
 - § 2-506:4 What is a financing agency
 - § 2-506:5 Financing agency's rights
 - § 2-506:6 —Means of payment
 - § 2-506:7 Right of reimbursement of buyer's financing agency
- U.C.C. § 2-507 Effect of Seller's Tender; Delivery on Condition

A. General Principles

- § 2-507:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-507:2 PEB Commentary No. 1
- § 2-507:3 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-507:4 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-507:5 Applicability
- § 2-507:6 What law governs
- § 2-507:7 Tender as condition precedent to payment
- § 2-507:8 Seller's rights on tender
- § 2-507:9 —Particular applications
- § 2-507:10 Conditional delivery
- § 2-507:11 —Particular applications
- § 2-507:12 Buyer's failure to furnish instructions
- § 2-507:13 Burden of proof

B. Payment Terms

- § 2-507:14 Cash sale
- § 2-507:15 —Payment by check
- § 2-507:16 Credit sale
- § 2-507:17 —What is not a credit sale

C. Reclamation of Goods by Unpaid Seller

- § 2-507:18 Generally

- § 2-507:19 Dishonored payment check
- § 2-507:20 Effect of bankruptcy
- § 2-507:21 Who may reclaim
- § 2-507:22 Who is not subject to seller's reclamation
- § 2-507:23 —Particular applications
- § 2-507:24 What constitutes reclamation
- § 2-507:25 Effect of reclamation
- § 2-507:26 Time for reclamation
- § 2-507:27 —Presentation of payment check
- § 2-507:28 Loss of right of reclamation
- § 2-507:29 PEB Commentary
- § 2-507:30 Proceeds from resale of goods subject to reclamation
- § 2-507:31 —Particular applications
- § 2-507:32 Perfected security interest in after-acquired goods
- U.C.C. § 2-508 Cure By Seller of Improper Tender or Delivery;
Replacement

A. General Principles

- § 2-508:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-508:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-508:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-508:4 Rationale
- § 2-508:5 Construction of UCC § 2-508
- § 2-508:6 —Necessity of rejection of goods
- § 2-508:7 Right of seller to cure
- § 2-508:8 —Particular applications
- § 2-508:9 —Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act
- § 2-508:10 —Within contract period
- § 2-508:11 — —Seller's knowledge
- § 2-508:12 —Within the contract period—Time for notice and
curative tender
- § 2-508:13 —After the contract period
- § 2-508:14 —Seller's knowledge and notice of intention
- § 2-508:15 — —Particular applications
- § 2-508:16 Right of seller to cure after contract period—Seller's
knowledge and notice of intention—Time for post-
contract period curative tender
- § 2-508:17 —Effect of seller's delay
- § 2-508:18 Agreement of the parties
- § 2-508:19 Good faith
- § 2-508:20 —Seller's belief in acceptability of nonconforming tender
- § 2-508:21 —Absence of seller's belief in acceptability of
nonconforming tender
- § 2-508:22 Buyer's refusal to allow curative tender or repair

ation

et to reclamation

acquired goods
or Delivery;

ions

for notice and

ntention

t period—Seller's
n—Time for post-

nonconforming tender
stability of

nder or repair

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-508:23 —Loss of breach of warranty claim
- § 2-508:24 —Loss of right to reject
- § 2-508:25 Waiver and estoppel
- § 2-508:26 —Particular applications
- § 2-508:27 —Buyer's right to damages
- § 2-508:28 Questions of law or fact—Questions of fact
- § 2-508:29 —Questions of law

B. Adequacy of Cure

- § 2-508:30 Generally
- § 2-508:31 What is not a curative tender
- § 2-508:32 Repairs as cure
- § 2-508:33 Seller's right to make repairs—Duty of seller retaking goods to make repairs
- § 2-508:34 Repairs as cure—When repairs adequate
- § 2-508:35 —Shaken faith doctrine
- § 2-508:36 —When repairs inadequate
- U.C.C. § 2-509 Risk of Loss in the Absence of Breach

A. General Principles

- § 2-509:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-509:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-509:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-509:4 Control as essential element
- § 2-509:5 —Title irrelevant
- § 2-509:6 —Necessity of contract
- § 2-509:7 —Suit against third person
- § 2-509:8 Insurance
- § 2-509:9 Effect of retention of security interest
- § 2-509:10 Effect of title certificate law
- § 2-509:11 —Particular applications
- § 2-509:12 Allocating risk of loss by agreement
- § 2-509:13 —Particular applications
- § 2-509:14 —Provision for insurance distinguished
- § 2-509:15 Waiver and estoppel

B. Allocation of Risk of Loss

- § 2-509:16 Generally
- § 2-509:17 Delivery by carrier
- § 2-509:18 —Shipment contract
- § 2-509:19 —What constitutes delivery to carrier
- § 2-509:20 —Liability of carrier to seller
- § 2-509:21 —Destination contract
- § 2-509:22 —Unauthorized recipient
- § 2-509:23 —Leaving goods at destination

- § 2-509:24 Delivery of bailee-held without goods being moved
- § 2-509:25 Delivery of bailee-held goods without being moved—
Who is a bailee
- § 2-509:26 —Pickup arrangement with bailee
- § 2-509:27 Risk of loss in other cases
- § 2-509:28 —Allocation of risk of loss
- § 2-509:29 —Risk of loss passes to buyer—Particular applications
- § 2-509:30 —What constitutes buyer's receipt of goods
- § 2-509:31 —Transfer of title irrelevant
- § 2-509:32 —Use restriction irrelevant
- § 2-509:33 —Security interest irrelevant
- § 2-509:34 —Hybrid goods: Land contract
- § 2-509:35 —Risk of loss held not to pass—Particular applications
- § 2-509:36 —Absence of tender—Particular applications
- § 2-509:37 Goods left with seller—Authorized resale by seller
- § 2-509:38 Third person as consignee
- § 2-509:39 —Risk of loss held not to pass—Hybrid goods: Land
contract
- § 2-509:40 Goods left with seller
- § 2-509:41 —Buyer's constructive receipt of goods
- § 2-509:42 —Duration of seller's retention

**LAWRENCE'S
ANDERSON
ON THE
UNIFORM
COMMERCIAL
CODE**

THIRD EDITION

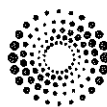
By DAVID FRISCH

*University of Richmond
School of Law*

VOLUME 4

§§ 2-510 to 2-616

(2014 Revision of Volume 4)



THOMSON REUTERS™

For Customer Assistance Call 1-800-328-4880

Mat #41422765

© 2014 Thomson Reuters

TEXT OF UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE AND OFFICIAL COMMENTS REPRINTED
WITH PERMISSION OF THE AMERICAN LAW INSTITUTE AND THE NATIONAL
CONFERENCE OF COMMISSIONERS ON UNIFORM STATE LAWS.

This publication was created to provide you with accurate and authoritative information concerning the subject matter covered; however, this publication was not necessarily prepared by persons licensed to practice law in a particular jurisdiction. The publisher is not engaged in rendering legal or other professional advice and this publication is not a substitute for the advice of an attorney. If you require legal or other expert advice, you should seek the services of a competent attorney or other professional.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 81-83776

Table of Contents

ARTICLE 2 SALES

PART 5 PERFORMANCE

U.C.C. § 2-510 Effect of Breach on Risk of Loss

A. General Principles

- § 2-510:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-510:2 Local statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-510:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-510:4 Relation to insurance coverage
- § 2-510:5 Particular terms delaying transfer of risk: delivery at destination
- § 2-510:6 Installation of goods
- § 2-510:7 Sufficiency of evidence

B. Seller's Breach

- § 2-510:8 Generally
- § 2-510:9 Seller's negligence
- § 2-510:10 Rejection of goods by buyer
- § 2-510:11 Postrejection negligence
- § 2-510:12 Goods returned for cure of nonconformity
- § 2-510:13 Revocation of acceptance by buyer
- § 2-510:14 —Particular applications
- § 2-510:15 Delivery delay

C. Buyer's Breach

- § 2-510:16 Breach before transfer of risk of loss
 - § 2-510:17 Rationale
 - § 2-510:18 —Particular applications
 - § 2-510:19 Breach after transfer of risk of loss
- U.C.C. § 2-511 Tender of Payment by Buyer; Payment by Check

A. General Principles

- § 2-511:1 Official Code Comment

- § 2-511:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-511:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-511:4 Practical considerations
- § 2-511:5 Applicability and effect on third parties
- § 2-511:6 Payment as a condition to seller's performance
- § 2-511:7 Exceptions
- § 2-511:8 Sufficiency of tender of payment
- § 2-511:9 Nonlegal tender
- § 2-511:10 Burden of proof
- § 2-511:11 Questions of law or fact

B. Payment by Check

- § 2-511:12 Generally
 - § 2-511:13 Refusal to accept payment by check
 - § 2-511:14 Acceptance of check by seller
 - § 2-511:15 Known insufficient funds check
 - § 2-511:16 Nature of payment by check
 - § 2-511:17 Reclamation of goods on dishonor of check
 - § 2-511:18 —Particular applications
 - § 2-511:19 Time limitation on reclamation by seller
 - § 2-511:20 10-day rule
 - § 2-511:21 Reasonable time
 - § 2-511:22 Buyer's fraud
- U.C.C. § 2-512 Payment by Buyer Before Inspection
- § 2-512:1 Official Code Comment
 - § 2-512:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
 - § 2-512:3 Scope and suggestions
 - § 2-512:4 Nonconformity of goods and requirement of preinspection payment
 - § 2-512:5 Exceptions to preinspection payment obligation
 - § 2-512:6 Effect of payment under contract provision
 - § 2-512:7 —Particular applications
- U.C.C. § 2-513 Buyer's Right to Inspection of Goods

A. General Principles

- § 2-513:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-513:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-513:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-513:4 Practical considerations
- § 2-513:5 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-513:6 Questions of fact
- § 2-513:7 Appellate review

B. Buyer's Right of Inspection

- § 2-513:8 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

tions

ties
performance

k

of check

seller

ction

ations

ement of preinspection

nt obligation
provision

oods

s

iations

ction

- § 2-513:9 Prohibition of inspection before payment
- § 2-513:10 Bill of lading with draft attached
- § 2-513:11 Interference with inspection as breach of contract
- § 2-513:12 Waiver of right to inspect
- § 2-513:13 What does not constitute waiver of right to inspect

C. Mechanics of Inspection

- § 2-513:14 Generally
- § 2-513:15 Testing
- § 2-513:16 Reasonableness of testing
- § 2-513:17 Inspection by third person
- § 2-513:18 Identification of third person
- § 2-513:19 Place of inspection
- § 2-513:20 Expense of examination and testing
- § 2-513:21 Goods consumed in testing

D. Goods Shipped by Carrier

- § 2-513:22 Generally
- § 2-513:23 Transfer of title
- § 2-513:24 Effect of inspection on acceptance and the right to reject
- § 2-513:25 Inspection at point of shipment
- § 2-513:26 Buyer's request for inspection: unnecessary
- § 2-513:27 Buyer's request for inspection: necessary
- § 2-513:28 Buyer's option of when to inspect
- § 2-513:29 Transshipment to foreign market
- § 2-513:30 Allowance of inspection by carrier: inspection by consignee and inspection by buyer distinguished
- § 2-513:31 Limitations on inspection by buyer
- § 2-513:32 Unauthorized inspection
- § 2-513:33 Shipment C.O.D.
- § 2-513:34 —Particular applications
- § 2-513:35 Liability of carrier accepting improper payment
- § 2-513:36 Carrier accepting apparently proper payment
- § 2-513:37 Seller's ratification of carrier's action
- § 2-513:38 —Particular applications
- § 2-513:39 Removal of goods from carrier

E. Time for Inspection of Goods**1. In General**

- § 2-513:40 Generally
- § 2-513:41 Relation to payment
- § 2-513:42 Notice to seller
- § 2-513:43 Reasonable time
- § 2-513:44 —Particular applications
- § 2-513:45 Nature of examination

§ 2-513:46 Status of buyer

2. Contract Limitation on Time for Inspection

§ 2-513:47 Generally

§ 2-513:48 Implied time provision

§ 2-513:49 Postsale limitation ineffective

§ 2-513:50 Validity of time limitation

§ 2-513:51 Latent defects

§ 2-513:52 Waiver of contract time limitation

3. Particular Factors Affecting Time for Inspection

§ 2-513:53 Generally

§ 2-513:54 Custom and usages of trade

§ 2-513:55 Delivery at destination contract

§ 2-513:56 —Particular applications

§ 2-513:57 Direct shipment to subpurchasers

§ 2-513:58 Necessity of use to test

§ 2-513:59 Perishable nature of goods

§ 2-513:60 Conduct of seller

U.C.C. § 2-514 When Documents Deliverable on Acceptance; When on Payment

A. General Principles

§ 2-514:1 Official Code Comment

§ 2-514:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations

§ 2-514:3 Scope and suggestions

§ 2-514:4 Drawee's right to documents on which draft is drawn: contract provision

§ 2-514:5 No contract provision

B. Bill of Lading Covering Goods

§ 2-514:6 Generally

§ 2-514:7 Bill of lading sent forward with draft

§ 2-514:8 Person to whom bill of lading sent

§ 2-514:9 Direct sending to buyer

§ 2-514:10 Separate sending of draft to third person

§ 2-514:11 Bill of lading obtained by buyer without accepting draft

§ 2-514:12 Form of bill of lading

§ 2-514:13 Bill of lading obtained by buyer through theft

§ 2-514:14 Form of bill of lading

U.C.C. § 2-515 Preserving Evidence of Goods in Dispute

§ 2-515:1 Official Code Comment

§ 2-515:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations

§ 2-515:3 Scope and suggestions

§ 2-515:4 Practical considerations

§ 2-515:5 Inspection of goods

Inspection

or Inspection

Acceptance; When on

tions

ich draft is drawn:

Goods

raft

t

person

without accepting draft

through theft

a Dispute

riations

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-515:6 Time for inspection
- § 2-515:7 Scope of inspection
- § 2-515:8 Absence of Code sanction to compel inspection
- § 2-515:9 Agreement to third party inspection
- § 2-515:10 Effect of arbitration statute

PART 6 BREACH, REPUDIATION AND EXCUSE

U.C.C. § 2-601 Buyer's Rights on Improper Delivery

A. General Principles

1. In General

- § 2-601:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-601:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-601:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-601:4 Applicability
- § 2-601:5 Installment contracts
- § 2-601:6 Perfect tender required
- § 2-601:7 —Particular applications
- § 2-601:8 Conformity of goods condition precedent
- § 2-601:9 What is nonconforming
- § 2-601:10 —Particular applications
- § 2-601:11 What is not a nonconformity
- § 2-601:12 Sales contract not affected by rejection of goods
- § 2-601:13 Substantial performance by seller
- § 2-601:14 Minor deviation from contract
- § 2-601:15 Permissible trade usage deviation

2. Buyer's Rights on Improper Tender

- § 2-601:16 Generally
- § 2-601:17 Prepayment irrelevant
- § 2-601:18 Recovery of prepayment after rejection.
- § 2-601:19 Buyer's recovery of damages after proper rejection
- § 2-601:20 Recovery of damages distinguished from right of rejection
- § 2-601:21 Nonliability of buyer for proper rejection of goods
- § 2-601:22 Effect of good faith on rejection of goods
- § 2-601:23 Partial acceptance of goods
- § 2-601:24 Commercial units
- § 2-601:25 —Particular applications
- § 2-601:26 Fungible goods
- § 2-601:27 Divisibility of contract
- § 2-601:28 Multiple items
- § 2-601:29 Successive transactions
- § 2-601:30 Buyer's possession of rejected goods
- § 2-601:31 —Particular applications

- § 2-601:32 Notice of rejection
- § 2-601:33 Specification of nonconformity
- § 2-601:34 Specification of nonconformity: effect of good faith obligation
- § 2-601:35 Limitations on buyer's remedies
- § 2-601:36 Trade customs

3. Postrejection Status of Parties

- § 2-601:37 Cure of nonconformity after rejection
- § 2-601:38 Revocation of acceptance distinguished from rejection
- § 2-601:39 Use of goods after rejection
- § 2-601:40 Resale of goods after rejection
- § 2-601:41 Status of seller after rejection
- § 2-601:42 —As to buyer
- § 2-601:43 —As to third persons
- § 2-601:44 Waiver and estoppel

B. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-601:45 Generally
- § 2-601:46 Burden of proof: burden on seller
- § 2-601:47 Burden of proof: burden on buyer
- § 2-601:48 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-601:49 Questions of fact: existence of acceptance
- § 2-601:50 Questions of fact: existence of rejection
- § 2-601:51 Questions of fact: grounds for rejection
- § 2-601:52 Questions of fact: inspection by buyer
- § 2-601:53 Questions of fact: good faith of buyer
- § 2-601:54 Questions of fact: notice of rejection
- § 2-601:55 Questions of fact: time

C. Buyer's Satisfaction With Seller's Performance

- § 2-601:56 Generally
- § 2-601:57 What constitutes buyer's satisfaction
- § 2-601:58 Buyer's personal judgment
- § 2-601:59 Merchant buyer
- § 2-601:60 Testing of prototype or sample
- § 2-601:61 Reasonable person's judgment
- § 2-601:62 Particular contract provisions as to buyer's satisfaction
- § 2-601:63 Effect of other contract provisions
- § 2-601:64 Nature of goods
- § 2-601:65 —Particular applications

D. Particular Breach by Seller

- § 2-601:66 Generally
- § 2-601:67 Late delivery
- § 2-601:68 Title defect

of good faith

ties

ed from rejection

stance

tion

tion

er

er

Performance

on

o buyer's satisfaction

ller

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-601:69 Shortages
- § 2-601:70 Practical considerations
- § 2-601:71 Cancellation distinguished
- § 2-601:72 Price where short quantity
- § 2-601:73 Divisibility of contract
- § 2-601:74 Nonconforming mixture
- U.C.C. § 2-602 Manner and Effect of Rightful Rejection

A. General Principles

1. In General

- § 2-602:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-602:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-602:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-602:4 Applicability

2. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-602:5 Generally
- § 2-602:6 Burden of pleading
- § 2-602:7 Burden of proof
- § 2-602:8 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-602:9 Questions of law or fact: questions of fact
- § 2-602:10 Questions of law or fact: time
- § 2-602:11 Questions of law or fact: notice of rejection
- § 2-602:12 Questions of law or fact: questions of law
- § 2-602:13 Questions of law or fact: appellate review

B. Time for Rejection

- § 2-602:14 Generally
- § 2-602:15 Acceptance as bar to rejection
- § 2-602:16 —Particular applications
- § 2-602:17 Effect on rejection of payment of purchase price
- § 2-602:18 —Prepayment required by contract
- § 2-602:19 —Payment of customs duties
- § 2-602:20 Effect of custom and usage
- § 2-602:21 Relation of rejection time to inspection time
- § 2-602:22 —Testing time
- § 2-602:23 Contract limitation of time
- § 2-602:24 —Particular applications
- § 2-602:25 Unconscionability
- § 2-602:26 Time for notice of rejection
- § 2-602:27 —Particular applications
- § 2-602:28 Nature of goods
- § 2-602:29 Intended use of goods irrelevant
- § 2-602:30 Circumstances reducing time
- § 2-602:31 Circumstances reducing time: simple test available

- § 2-602:32 Circumstances reducing time: middleman sale
- § 2-602:33 Circumstances reducing time: animals
- § 2-602:34 Circumstances extending time: custom and usage
- § 2-602:35 Circumstances extending time: latent defect
- § 2-602:36 Circumstances extending time: resale
- § 2-602:37 Circumstances extending time: testing
- § 2-602:38 Circumstances extending time: third-person inspection
- § 2-602:39 Particular time held reasonable
- § 2-602:40 Custom and usage of trade
- § 2-602:41 Negotiations and seller's assurances
- § 2-602:42 Particular time held unreasonable: delay of days
- § 2-602:43 Particular time held unreasonable: delay of months
- § 2-602:44 Particular time held unreasonable: delay of years

C. Notice of Rejection

- § 2-602:45 Generally
- § 2-602:46 Time
- § 2-602:47 Form
- § 2-602:48 —Particular applications
- § 2-602:49 Content
- § 2-602:50 Statement of ground for rejection
- § 2-602:51 Statement of ground for rejection: wrong ground
- § 2-602:52 No statement of ground for rejection: ground known to seller
- § 2-602:53 No statement of ground for rejection: ground unknown to seller
- § 2-602:54 Notice held sufficient
- § 2-602:55 Notice held sufficient: litigation
- § 2-602:56 Notice held not sufficient
- § 2-602:57 Notice held not sufficient: complaints
- § 2-602:58 Effect of delivery to carrier: shipment contract
- § 2-602:59 F.O.B. shipment
- § 2-602:60 Manner of giving notice of rejection

D. Status of Buyer After Rightful Rejection

- § 2-602:61 Generally
- § 2-602:62 Buyer's duty to pay purchase price
- § 2-602:63 Buyer as bailee of rejected goods
- § 2-602:64 Prohibition of acts of ownership as to rejected goods
- § 2-602:65 Resale of rejected goods
- § 2-602:66 Revesting of title to goods
- § 2-602:67 Degree of care to be exercised by rejecting buyer
- § 2-602:68 Return of goods unnecessary
- § 2-602:69 Breach of promise to return goods
- § 2-602:70 Wrongful rejection

leman sale
nals
tom and usage
ent defect
ale
ting
rd-person inspection

es
: delay of days
: delay of months
: delay of years

wrong ground
on: ground known to
on: ground unknown

ints
ment contract

on
l Rejection

ce
as to rejected goods

rejecting buyer

s

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-602:71 —Particular applications
- § 2-602:72 Rejection of curative tender
- U.C.C. § 2-603 Merchant Buyer's Duties as to Rightfully Rejected Goods

A. General Principles

- § 2-603:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-603:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-603:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-603:4 Practical considerations
- § 2-603:5 Applicability
- § 2-603:6 Reimbursement of merchant buyer after salvage sale
- § 2-603:7 Effect of instructions from seller
- § 2-603:8 Absence of instructions from seller
- § 2-603:9 Expenses
- § 2-603:10 Commissions

B. Additional Duties of Merchant Buyer After Rightful Rejection

- § 2-603:11 Generally
- § 2-603:12 Instructions from seller
- § 2-603:13 No instructions from seller
- § 2-603:14 —Particular applications
- § 2-603:15 Standard of duty of merchant buyer
- U.C.C. § 2-604 Buyer's Options as to Salvage of Rightfully Rejected Goods

- § 2-604:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-604:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-604:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-604:4 Practical considerations
- § 2-604:5 Buyer's options in absence of seller's instructions
- § 2-604:6 —Particular applications
- § 2-604:7 Buyer not prejudiced by exercise of option
- § 2-604:8 Expenses of buyer
- § 2-604:9 Risk of loss
- § 2-604:10 Questions of law or fact

- U.C.C. § 2-605 Waiver of Buyer's Objections by Failure to Particularize

A. General Principles

- § 2-605:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-605:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-605:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-605:4 Practical considerations
- § 2-605:5 Failure to reserve rights under documents

B. Specification of Nonconformity

1. Specification of Nonconformity on Rejection for Late Delivery

- § 2-605:6 Generally
- § 2-605:7 Casual buyer
- § 2-605:8 Practical considerations
- § 2-605:9 Merchant buyer
- § 2-605:10 Custom and usage

2. Waiver by Failure to Specify Nonconformity

- § 2-605:11 Generally
- § 2-605:12 Waiver found
- § 2-605:13 Waiver not found
- § 2-605:14 Scope of waiver
- § 2-605:15 Between merchants

U.C.C. § 2-606 What Constitutes Acceptance of Goods

A. General Principles

1. In General

- § 2-606:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-606:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-606:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-606:4 Other issues distinguished
- § 2-606:5 Nature of acceptance
- § 2-606:6 Nature of acceptance: commercial units
- § 2-606:7 Acceptance as definitive but revocable act
- § 2-606:8 Title and possession not controlling
- § 2-606:9 Person accepting goods
- § 2-606:10 Persons bound by acceptance
- § 2-606:11 Necessity of performance by seller
- § 2-606:12 Opportunity to inspect goods as condition precedent to acceptance
- § 2-606:13 What constitutes reasonable opportunity to inspect goods
- § 2-606:14 What does not constitute reasonable opportunity to inspect goods
- § 2-606:15 Buyer's neglect of reasonable opportunity of inspection
- § 2-606:16 What is not buyer's neglect of reasonable opportunity of inspection
- § 2-606:17 Sufficiency of opportunity to inspect
- § 2-606:18 Significance of buyer's belief
- § 2-606:19 Assurances by seller
- § 2-606:20 —Particular applications
- § 2-606:21 Acceptance of title distinguished

rmity
Rejection for Late

nconformity

Goods

iations

units
able act
ag

condition precedent to

rtunity to inspect

ble opportunity to

portunity of inspection
sonable opportunity of

ect

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-606:22 Acceptance of nonconforming goods under separate contract

2. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-606:23 Generally
- § 2-606:24 Binding effect of prior litigation
- § 2-606:25 Pleading
- § 2-606:26 Necessary parties
- § 2-606:27 Burden of proof: burden on seller
- § 2-606:28 Burden of proof: burden on buyer
- § 2-606:29 Sufficiency of evidence
- § 2-606:30 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-606:31 Questions of fact
- § 2-606:32 Questions of fact: breach by seller
- § 2-606:33 Questions of fact: partial acceptance
- § 2-606:34 Questions of law
- § 2-606:35 Appellate review

B. What Constitutes Acceptance

1. In General

- § 2-606:36 Generally
- § 2-606:37 Acceptance of goods—Particular applications
- § 2-606:38 Not constituting acceptance of goods—Particular applications
- § 2-606:39 Transfer of title irrelevant
- § 2-606:40 Effect of unknown defect
- § 2-606:41 Acceptance of part of goods
- § 2-606:42 —Particular applications
- § 2-606:43 Delivery receipt for goods received distinguished from acceptance

2. Express Acceptance

- § 2-606:44 Generally
- § 2-606:45 Signifying acceptance
- § 2-606:46 Relevance of time for inspection
- § 2-606:47 Possession distinguished from acceptance
- § 2-606:48 Shipping directions distinguished from acceptance

3. Buyer's Failure to Act

- § 2-606:49 Buyer's failure to take possession of goods
- § 2-606:50 Buyer's failure to reject goods
- § 2-606:51 —Particular applications
- § 2-606:52 Justifiable delay
- § 2-606:53 Seller's recall of goods

4. Buyer's Conduct Inconsistent with Rejection as Acceptance of Goods

- § 2-606:54 Generally

- § 2-606:55 Acceptance by conduct: qualified acceptance
- § 2-606:56 Inconsistent conduct as mitigation of damages

5. Particular Conduct as Inconsistent with Rejection

- § 2-606:57 Generally
- § 2-606:58 Waiver of rejection through acceptance of substitute goods
- § 2-606:59 Retention of goods
- § 2-606:60 —Particular applications
- § 2-606:61 Security interest of buyer
- § 2-606:62 Liability for duplicate shipment
- § 2-606:63 Failure to follow seller's instructions
- § 2-606:64 Exercise of dominion over goods
- § 2-606:65 Exercise of dominion of goods—Particular applications
- § 2-606:66 Exclusion of seller
- § 2-606:67 Modification of goods
- § 2-606:68 Exercise of dominion of the goods after rejection
- § 2-606:69 —Particular applications
- § 2-606:70 Resale or creation of secured transaction
- § 2-606:71 —Particular applications
- § 2-606:72 Latent defect
- § 2-606:73 Resale of goods before delivery

6. Use of Goods

- § 2-606:74 Generally
- § 2-606:75 Acceptance by use
- § 2-606:76 Limited use of goods
- § 2-606:77 Circumstances negating acceptance by use
- § 2-606:78 Circumstances not negating acceptance by use
- § 2-606:79 Use for inspection
- § 2-606:80 Relation of use to product life
- § 2-606:81 Contemplated trial use
- § 2-606:82 Requested use
- § 2-606:83 Use beyond inspection needs
- § 2-606:84 Use with knowledge of nonconformity
- § 2-606:85 —Particular applications
- § 2-606:86 Construction related equipment
- § 2-606:87 Effect of knowledge of nonconformity on time allowed for inspection
- § 2-606:88 When use with knowledge of nonconformity not an acceptance

7. Alteration of Goods

- § 2-606:89 Generally
- § 2-606:90 Alteration without approval of the seller
- § 2-606:91 Purpose of alteration irrelevant

acceptance
of damages
with Rejection

ence of substitute

s
Particular applications

after rejection

action

e by use
ance by use

ity

ity on time allowed

onformity not an

e seller

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-606:92 Alteration with approval of seller
- § 2-606:93 Practical considerations
- § 2-606:94 Manufacturing use of goods

8. Use of Goods After Rejection

- § 2-606:95 Generally
- § 2-606:96 Use of goods held not a cancellation of rejection
- § 2-606:97 Damage to goods distinguished from use

9. Payment for Goods

- § 2-606:98 Generally
- § 2-606:99 Circumstance indicating acceptance: effect of payment
- § 2-606:100 Circumstances negating acceptance: effect of payment
- § 2-606:101 Payment to obtain or inspect goods
- § 2-606:102 Payment to avoid breach
- § 2-606:103 Partial payment
- § 2-606:104 Payment by check
- § 2-606:105 Replacement of dishonored check
- U.C.C. § 2-607 Effect of Acceptance; Notice of Breach; Burden of Establishing Breach After Acceptance; Notice of Claim or Litigation to Person Answerable Over

A. General Principles

1. In General

- § 2-607:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-607:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-607:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-607:4 Practical considerations
- § 2-607:5 Rationale behind notice requirement
- § 2-607:6 —Particular applications
- § 2-607:7 Personal injury claim
- § 2-607:8 Waiver by buyer
- § 2-607:9 Waiver by buyer: additional orders
- § 2-607:10 Waiver by buyer: use and payment with knowledge of nonconformity
- § 2-607:11 Waiver by buyer: long delay
- § 2-607:12 Waiver by seller
- § 2-607:13 Retraction of cancellation
- § 2-607:14 What does not estop buyer

2. Cure of Nonconformity After Notice

- § 2-607:15 Contractual requirement
- § 2-607:16 Seller's right to cure in absence of contract provision
- § 2-607:17 Mitigation of damages
- § 2-607:18 Limitation of warranty liability

3. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-607:19 Generally

- § 2-607:20 Pleading
- § 2-607:21 Notice as condition precedent
- § 2-607:22 Particularity of pleading
- § 2-607:23 Proof of notice
- § 2-607:24 Burden of proof
- § 2-607:25 Burden of proof on buyer—Particular applications
- § 2-607:26 Burden of proof on seller—Particular applications
- § 2-607:27 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-607:28 Questions of fact
- § 2-607:29 Questions of fact: acceptance of goods
- § 2-607:30 Questions of fact: giving and sufficiency of notice
- § 2-607:31 —Particular applications
- § 2-607:32 Questions of fact: delay
- § 2-607:33 Questions of law
- § 2-607:34 Questions of law: delay
- § 2-607:35 Appellate review

B. Applicability

1. In General

- § 2-607:36 Generally
- § 2-607:37 Counterclaim
- § 2-607:38 Consumer contracts
- § 2-607:39 Indemnity claim

2. Contract Provision as to Notice

- § 2-607:40 Generally
- § 2-607:41 Validity of contract provision

3. Particular Applications of UCC § 2-607

- § 2-607:42 Nonconformity
- § 2-607:43 Warranty claim
- § 2-607:44 Failure of consideration
- § 2-607:45 Delivery delay
- § 2-607:46 Nondelivery
- § 2-607:47 Self-destruction of goods because of defect
- § 2-607:48 Warranty of title
- § 2-607:49 Negligence
- § 2-607:50 Fraud
- § 2-607:51 Strict tort
- § 2-607:52 Non-Code statutes and regulations: consumer protection
- § 2-607:53 Lemon laws
- § 2-607:54 Food and drug
- § 2-607:55 Agriculture
- § 2-607:56 Liquidated damage clause

4. Non-Code Transactions

- § 2-607:57 Generally
- § 2-607:58 Strict construction
- § 2-607:59 —Particular applications
- § 2-607:60 Service contracts
- § 2-607:61 Liberal construction
- § 2-607:62 —Particular applications

5. Seller's Knowledge of Nonconformity as Affecting Applicability of UCC § 2-607

- § 2-607:63 Generally
- § 2-607:64 Lenient or unhappy buyer construction
- § 2-607:65 Class actions
- § 2-607:66 Strict construction requiring declaration of breach
- § 2-607:67 Notice of breach not required where seller has knowledge of the nonconformity or breach
- § 2-607:68 Notice of breach required where seller has knowledge of the nonconformity or breach

C. Effect of Acceptance**1. In General**

- § 2-607:69 Generally
- § 2-607:70 Rejection barred
- § 2-607:71 —Particular applications

2. Obligation of Payment

- § 2-607:72 Generally
- § 2-607:73 Acceptance v. delivery
- § 2-607:74 —Particular applications
- § 2-607:75 Installation of goods
- § 2-607:76 Partial acceptance
- § 2-607:77 Nonconforming goods
- § 2-607:78 Breach of warranty damages
- § 2-607:79 —Particular applications
- § 2-607:80 Liability for price distinguished
- § 2-607:81 Payment withheld
- § 2-607:82 Knowledge of nonconformity
- § 2-607:83 Acceptance of agent's purchase
- § 2-607:84 Transfer of title
- § 2-607:85 Hybrid contract
- § 2-607:86 Supply contract
- § 2-607:87 Statutory violations

3. Waiver

- § 2-607:88 Defective goods: patent defect
- § 2-607:89 Latent defect

- § 2-607:90 Delivery delay
- § 2-607:91 Compulsory acceptance
- § 2-607:92 Unordered goods

D. Notice of Seller's Breach

1. In General

- § 2-607:93 Generally
- § 2-607:94 Condition precedent to recovery for breach
- § 2-607:95 —Particular applications
- § 2-607:96 Good faith required
- § 2-607:97 Manner of giving notice
- § 2-607:98 Return of goods not required
- § 2-607:99 Notice of revocation of acceptance distinguished
- § 2-607:100 Notice of rejection distinguished

2. Sufficiency of Notice

- § 2-607:101 Construction of notice requirement
- § 2-607:102 —Particular applications
- § 2-607:103 Effect of seller's failure to receive notice
- § 2-607:104 Merchant buyer
- § 2-607:105 Personal injury damages
- § 2-607:106 Course of dealing

3. Failure to Give Notice

- § 2-607:107 Generally
- § 2-607:108 Effect of failure to give notice
- § 2-607:109 Relevance of prejudice to seller
- § 2-607:110 Prejudice to seller required
- § 2-607:111 Prejudice to seller not required
- § 2-607:112 Reliance on statements of unauthorized agent

E. Person Giving Notice and Person Notified Under UCC § 2-607

1. In General

- § 2-607:113 Generally
- § 2-607:114 Notice to governmental agency distinguished
- § 2-607:115 Notice by third person

2. The Nonprivity Plaintiff

- § 2-607:116 Generally
- § 2-607:117 Nonprivity plaintiff held not subject to UCC § 2-607
- § 2-607:118 —Particular applications
- § 2-607:119 Nonpurchaser
- § 2-607:120 Nonprivity plaintiff held subject to UCC § 2-607
- § 2-607:121 —Particular applications
- § 2-607:122 Significance of express warranty

TABLE OF CONTENTS

3. Person Given Notice Under UCC § 2-607

- § 2-607:123 Generally
- § 2-607:124 Authorized agent of defendant
- § 2-607:125 Former agent
- § 2-607:126 Predecessor of defendant
- § 2-607:127 Notice to manufacturer: impending litigation
- § 2-607:128 Notice to intermediate seller: impending litigation
against manufacturer
- § 2-607:129 Trade association

F. Form of Notice

1. In General

- § 2-607:130 Generally
- § 2-607:131 Contract provision regulating form of notice
- § 2-607:132 Written notice
- § 2-607:133 Oral notice
- § 2-607:134 —Particular applications
- § 2-607:135 Telephonic notice
- § 2-607:136 —Particular applications
- § 2-607:137 Requirements of consumer protection statute
- § 2-607:138 Number of notices
- § 2-607:139 —Particular applications

2. Conduct as Notice

- § 2-607:140 Generally
- § 2-607:141 Conduct showing notice
- § 2-607:142 Complaints of buyer and subpurchasers
- § 2-607:143 —Particular applications
- § 2-607:144 Intermittent complaints
- § 2-607:145 Conduct inconsistent with complaint
- § 2-607:146 Return of goods
- § 2-607:147 Failure to pay
- § 2-607:148 Stopping payment
- § 2-607:149 Litigation as notice of breach
- § 2-607:150 Litigation as sufficient notice of breach
- § 2-607:151 Litigation insufficient as notice of breach

G. Content of Notice

- § 2-607:152 Generally
- § 2-607:153 Need only alert seller to possible liability
- § 2-607:154 Need only alert seller to possible liability: content held
sufficient
- § 2-607:155 Need only alert seller to possible liability: content held
not sufficient
- § 2-607:156 Identification of particular transaction

- § 2-607:157 Multiple transactions
- § 2-607:158 Identification of transaction impractical
- § 2-607:159 Specification of nonconformity
- § 2-607:160 Specification of nonconformity: between merchants
- § 2-607:161 Money demand or threat of litigation
- § 2-607:162 Declaration of breach
- § 2-607:163 Notice must state that buyer considers seller in breach
- § 2-607:164 —Particular applications
- § 2-607:165 Notice not required to state that buyer considers seller in breach
- § 2-607:166 —Particular applications
- § 2-607:167 Practitioner suggestion

H. Defective Notice

- § 2-607:168 Generally
- § 2-607:169 Misnomer of defendant or product
- § 2-607:170 Nonconformity not specified in notice
- § 2-607:171 Whether defect remediable not relevant
- § 2-607:172 Notice not received by seller

I. Time for Notice of Breach

1. In General

- § 2-607:173 Generally
- § 2-607:174 Timely notice—Particular applications
- § 2-607:175 Untimely notice—Particular applications
- § 2-607:176 Computation of time from date of receipt of goods
- § 2-607:177 Litigation
- § 2-607:178 Statute of limitations irrelevant
- § 2-607:179 Effect of settlement on prior timely notice
- § 2-607:180 Status of seller
- § 2-607:181 Status of buyer: merchant buyer
- § 2-607:182 —Particular applications
- § 2-607:183 Status of buyer: nonmerchant buyer
- § 2-607:184 Nature of goods
- § 2-607:185 Perishable goods
- § 2-607:186 Goods subject to change

2. Contract Provision Regulating Time for Notice of Breach

- § 2-607:187 Generally
- § 2-607:188 Validity
- § 2-607:189 Consumer protection statutes
- § 2-607:190 Latent defects
- § 2-607:191 Change in determination based on underlying legal issues

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-607:192 Unconscionability
- § 2-607:193 Provision requiring immediate notice
- § 2-607:194 Construction of contract provision as limitation on time for notice of breach

3. Determination of Reasonable Time for Notice of Breach

- § 2-607:195 Generally
- § 2-607:196 Time required for inspection
- § 2-607:197 Custom and trade usage
- § 2-607:198 Defects discoverable only by use
- § 2-607:199 —Particular applications
- § 2-607:200 Assurances and conduct of seller or manufacturer: excuse of delay
- § 2-607:201 Difficulty of discovering nonconformity
- § 2-607:202 Physical harm caused by goods
- § 2-607:203 Effect of assignment
- § 2-607:204 Animals
- § 2-607:205 Food
- § 2-607:206 Obvious defects
- § 2-607:207 Precious goods
- § 2-607:208 Resale of goods before notice given
- § 2-607:209 Buyer's repair of goods before notice given
- § 2-607:210 Suit by seller before notice given
- § 2-607:211 Use of goods with knowledge of nonconformity

J. Notice to Seller of Litigation Against Buyer

1. In General

- § 2-607:212 Generally
- § 2-607:213 Notice of breach required for indemnity/contribution claim
- § 2-607:214 Joinder of seller as additional party
- § 2-607:215 Vouching in of seller
- § 2-607:216 Ordinarily option of buyer
- § 2-607:217 Vouching in mandatory for infringement
- § 2-607:218 Vouching in and recovery of attorney's fees
- § 2-607:219 Vouching in and indemnity

2. Vouching in Procedure

- § 2-607:220 Content of vouching in notice
- § 2-607:221 Notice to seller to appear and defend action
- § 2-607:222 What does not constitute a vouching in notice
- § 2-607:223 Receipt of vouching in notice required
- § 2-607:224 Nature of warranty
- § 2-607:225 Time of vouching in notice

- § 2-607:226 —Particular applications
- § 2-607:227 Absence of limitations on vouching in procedure
- § 2-607:228 Relation to third-party procedure
- § 2-607:229 Vouched in person not a party
- § 2-607:230 Vouching in by added party
- § 2-607:231 Intervention by vouching in party
- § 2-607:232 Effect of record of vouched in action
- § 2-607:233 Issue not litigated in vouched in action
- § 2-607:234 Indemnity liability of vouched in party
- § 2-607:235 Effect of voluntary settlement: bar to vouching in
- § 2-607:236 Indemnity claim

K. Notice to Seller of Infringement Litigation Against Buyer

- § 2-607:237 Generally
- § 2-607:238 Seller's demand of control of infringement litigation: form and content of demand
- § 2-607:239 Effect of buyer's failure to surrender control of litigation
- § 2-607:240 Indemnification of seller
- U.C.C. § 2-608 Revocation of Acceptance in Whole or in Part

A. General Principles

- § 2-608:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-608:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-608:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-608:4 Status of plaintiff irrelevant
- § 2-608:5 Applicability
- § 2-608:6 Construction against revocation of acceptance
- § 2-608:7 Grounds for revocation of acceptance
- § 2-608:8 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:9 Knowledge of nonconformity when goods accepted
- § 2-608:10 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:11 When revocation of acceptance for nonconformity is barred
- § 2-608:12 When revocation of acceptance for nonconformity barred—Particular applications
- § 2-608:13 Difficulty of discovering nonconformity
- § 2-608:14 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:15 Failure of limited remedy
- § 2-608:16 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:17 Irrelevant factors: cause or type of nonconformity—
Fraud
- § 2-608:18 Breach of contract itself insufficient
- § 2-608:19 Agency law not affected by revocation of acceptance

g in procedure

on
action
party
r to vouching in

igation Against

ngement litigation:

der control of

le or in Part

iations

f acceptance
nce

n goods accepted

r nonconformity is

r nonconformity
s
rmity

of nonconformity—

ent
cation of acceptance

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-608:20 Consumer protection law
- § 2-608:21 Waiver and estoppel
- § 2-608:22 Waiver and estoppel: effect on revocation of acceptance

B. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-608:23 Generally
- § 2-608:24 Venue
- § 2-608:25 Plaintiff's pleading
- § 2-608:26 Pleading in the alternative
- § 2-608:27 Joinder of claims
- § 2-608:28 Pleading of excuse for delay in revoking acceptance
- § 2-608:29 Defendant's pleading: defense to revocation of acceptance
- § 2-608:30 Counterclaims
- § 2-608:31 Degree of proof
- § 2-608:32 Burden of proof: burden on buyer
- § 2-608:33 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:34 Notice of revocation of acceptance
- § 2-608:35 Nonconformity not cured
- § 2-608:36 Burden of proof: burden on seller
- § 2-608:37 Sufficiency of evidence
- § 2-608:38 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-608:39 Questions of fact
- § 2-608:40 Questions of fact: right to revoke acceptance
- § 2-608:41 Questions of fact: substantial change in the goods
- § 2-608:42 Questions of fact: difficulty of discovery of nonconformity
- § 2-608:43 Questions of fact: nonconformity of goods
- § 2-608:44 Questions of fact: sufficiency of revocation of acceptance
- § 2-608:45 Questions of fact: use of goods
- § 2-608:46 Questions of law
- § 2-608:47 Questions of law: loss of right to revoke acceptance
- § 2-608:48 Appellate review

C. The Nonprivity Plaintiff

- § 2-608:49 Generally
- § 2-608:50 Classification of nonprivity plaintiff
- § 2-608:51 Revocation of acceptance by nonprivity contract plaintiff
- § 2-608:52 Privity required—Particular applications
- § 2-608:53 Privity not required—Particular applications
- § 2-608:54 Seller as agent of manufacturer
- § 2-608:55 Revocation of acceptance by remote product liability plaintiff
- § 2-608:56 Successor in interest of seller
- § 2-608:57 Authorization to make warranty repairs
- § 2-608:58 Repairs made by remote manufacturer

D. Relation of Revocation of Acceptance to Other Remedies of Buyer

1. In General

- § 2-608:59 Relation of revocation of acceptance to other Code remedies
- § 2-608:60 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:61 Rejection of goods distinguished
- § 2-608:62 Remedies for fraud
- § 2-608:63 Cancellation
- § 2-608:64 Rescission v. revocation of acceptance
- § 2-608:65 Rescission vs. revocation of acceptance—Particular applications
- § 2-608:66 Statute of frauds not applicable
- § 2-608:67 Judicial rescission
- § 2-608:68 Action for fraud
- § 2-608:69 Cumulative remedies of buyer revoking acceptance

2. Buyer's Damages for Breach of Contract

- § 2-608:70 Generally
- § 2-608:71 Measure of damages
- § 2-608:72 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:73 Purchase price
- § 2-608:74 Down payment
- § 2-608:75 Trade-in
- § 2-608:76 Interest
- § 2-608:77 Nondelivery damages
- § 2-608:78 Buyer's loss on resale
- § 2-608:79 Buyer's damages when acceptance not revoked distinguished

E. Effect of Revocation of Acceptance

1. In General

- § 2-608:80 Generally
- § 2-608:81 Scope of revocation of acceptance
- § 2-608:82 Accessory goods
- § 2-608:83 Commercial unit
- § 2-608:84 Divisible contract
- § 2-608:85 Revesting of title in seller
- § 2-608:86 Status of buyer as to third persons
- § 2-608:87 Absence of effect of revocation of acceptance on sales contract

2. Effect of Rightful Revocation of Acceptance as to Buyer

- § 2-608:88 Generally

PERSON ON THE UCC 3D

ance to Other

e to other Code

nce

ance—Particular

king acceptance

Contract

not revoked

ptance

as

acceptance on sales

acceptance as to

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-608:89 Relation of buyer to goods in buyer's possession at time of revoking acceptance
- § 2-608:90 Effect of buyer's negligence
- § 2-608:91 Buyer's resale of goods
- § 2-608:92 Effect of revocation of acceptance on buyer
- § 2-608:93 Effect of revocation of acceptance on buyer's liability for price

3. Effect of Rightful Revocation of Acceptance as to Seller

- § 2-608:94 Generally
- § 2-608:95 Seller's right to restoration of status quo ante

F. Effect of Wrongful Revocation of Acceptance

1. In General

- § 2-608:96 Generally
- § 2-608:97 Seller's use of goods
- § 2-608:98 Loss on seller's resale of goods

2. Seller's Damages for Wrongful Revocation of Acceptance

- § 2-608:99 Generally
- § 2-608:100 Wrongful revocation of acceptance
- § 2-608:101 Negligent damage caused by buyer
- § 2-608:102 Compensation for use after revocation of acceptance
- § 2-608:103 Repair expenses to cure nonconformity

G. Cure of Nonconformity After Revocation of Acceptance

1. In General

- § 2-608:104 Generally
- § 2-608:105 Cure of nonconformity by agreement

2. Right to Cure After Revocation of Acceptance Recognized

- § 2-608:106 Generally
- § 2-608:107 Relation to duty to make repairs
- § 2-608:108 Buyer's right to require cure of nonconformity
- § 2-608:109 Right to cure nonconformity subject to reasonable time limitation
- § 2-608:110 Contract limitation on repair time
- § 2-608:111 Duration of express warranty irrelevant
- § 2-608:112 Repeated repair attempts not a bar to revocation of acceptance
- § 2-608:113 Opportunity to cure as a condition precedent to revocation of acceptance

§ 2-608:114 Consumer protection

§ 2-608:115 Nature of defect

3. Right to Cure After Revocation of Acceptance Denied

§ 2-608:116 Generally

§ 2-608:117 Significance of curability of nonconformity

§ 2-608:118 —Particular applications

4. Mitigation of Damages

§ 2-608:119 Generally

§ 2-608:120 Mitigation of damages held to require allowance of cure after revocation of acceptance

§ 2-608:121 Mitigation of damages concept held not to require allowance of cure after revocation of acceptance

§ 2-608:122 General duty to mitigate damages independent of question of cure of nonconformity

5. Practical Considerations

§ 2-608:123 Generally

§ 2-608:124 Sufficiency of cure

H. Substantial Impairment of Value of Contract

1. In General

§ 2-608:125 Generally

§ 2-608:126 Necessity that impairment be substantial

§ 2-608:127 Minor defects insufficient

§ 2-608:128 Rationale

§ 2-608:129 Relation to non-Code remedies

§ 2-608:130 "Substantial impairment" not defined

§ 2-608:131 Determination of existence of substantial impairment

§ 2-608:132 —Particular applications

§ 2-608:133 Totality of circumstances

§ 2-608:134 Cost of repairs

§ 2-608:135 Comparison shopping

§ 2-608:136 Breach of warranty not essential

§ 2-608:137 Use of goods by buyer

§ 2-608:138 Substantial impairment determined as of time of revocation of acceptance

2. Standards for Determining Substantial Impairment

§ 2-608:139 Subjective and objective standards

§ 2-608:140 Composite subjective-objective standard

3. Particular Applications of Standards for Determining Substantial Impairment

§ 2-608:141 Subjective standard

§ 2-608:142 Shaken faith doctrine

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acceptance Denied

conformity

es

require allowance of
anceheld not to require
tion of acceptance
es independent of
nity

ons

e of Contract

substantial

efined

substantial impairment

al

ained as of time of

ntial Impairment

ards

standard

ds for Determining
nt

- § 2-608:143 Objective standard
- § 2-608:144 Subjective-objective standard
- § 2-608:145 —Particular applications

I. Particular Substantial Impairment Problems**1. In General**

- § 2-608:146 Generally

2. Circumstances Constituting Substantial Impairment

- § 2-608:147 Generally
- § 2-608:148 Certificate of title defect
- § 2-608:149 Aggregate of defects
- § 2-608:150 Confidence of buyer
- § 2-608:151 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:152 Costs
- § 2-608:153 Testing
- § 2-608:154 Cover impractical
- § 2-608:155 Defective part
- § 2-608:156 Incurable defects
- § 2-608:157 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:158 Malfunction
- § 2-608:159 Computers
- § 2-608:160 Misrepresentation
- § 2-608:161 Goods misrepresented as new
- § 2-608:162 Missing goods
- § 2-608:163 Operating deficiency
- § 2-608:164 Partial performance
- § 2-608:165 Repairs: costs
- § 2-608:166 Governmental requirements
- § 2-608:167 Seller's failure to make repairs
- § 2-608:168 Time consumed by repairs
- § 2-608:169 Resale loss
- § 2-608:170 Temperature problems
- § 2-608:171 Title defect

3. What Does Not Constitute Substantial Impairment

- § 2-608:172 Generally
- § 2-608:173 Financial ability of buyer
- § 2-608:174 Refusal to allow cure
- § 2-608:175 Causal relationship not established
- § 2-608:176 Minor corrected defects
- § 2-608:177 Misrepresentation: model year and identification number
- § 2-608:178 Operating inefficiency
- § 2-608:179 Repairs: effective

- § 2-608:180 Explainable delay
- § 2-608:181 Trade practice illegality

J. Mechanics of Revocation of Acceptance

1. In General

- § 2-608:182 Generally
- § 2-608:183 Unilateral character of revocation of acceptance
- § 2-608:184 Necessity of notice of revocation
- § 2-608:185 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:186 Updating of notice of revocation of acceptance not required
- § 2-608:187 Liberal construction of notice of revocation of acceptance

2. Form of Notice of Revocation of Acceptance

- § 2-608:188 Generally
- § 2-608:189 Written notice not required

3. Content of Notice of Revocation of Acceptance

- § 2-608:190 Generally
- § 2-608:191 Relation to good faith
- § 2-608:192 Sufficiency
- § 2-608:193 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:194 Complaints
- § 2-608:195 Litigation
- § 2-608:196 Refund demand
- § 2-608:197 Replacement demand

4. Communication of Notice of Revocation of Acceptance

- § 2-608:198 Generally
- § 2-608:199 Person notified of revocation of acceptance
- § 2-608:200 Notice to third person not effective
- § 2-608:201 Nonreceipt of notice of revocation of acceptance
- § 2-608:202 Buyer's knowledge of nonreceipt of notice by seller

5. Return of Goods not Required

- § 2-608:203 Generally
- § 2-608:204 Rescission distinguished
- § 2-608:205 Title certificate irrelevant
- § 2-608:206 Worthless and counterfeit goods
- § 2-608:207 Seller's obligation to retake goods after revocation of acceptance
- § 2-608:208 Buyer's retention of possession of goods after revocation of acceptance
- § 2-608:209 Buyer's retention of possession of goods after revocation of acceptance: reasonableness
- § 2-608:210 Buyer's retention of possession of goods after revocation of acceptance: as security

- § 2-608:243 Repair: effort to obtain
- § 2-608:244 Repair: attempts
- § 2-608:245 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:246 Reasonable use after revocation
- § 2-608:247 Seller's possession of goods
- § 2-608:248 Prohibitive testing costs
- § 2-608:249 Complaints of subpurchasers

3. Revocation of Acceptance Barred by Delay

- § 2-608:250 Generally
- § 2-608:251 Delay beyond marketing season
- § 2-608:252 Delay after long use
- § 2-608:253 Delay until legal action by seller
- § 2-608:254 Delay and waiver
- § 2-608:255 Combined discovery and notification delays
- § 2-608:256 Notice after voluntary destruction of goods

N. Loss of Right To Revoke Acceptance

1. In General

- § 2-608:257 Generally
- § 2-608:258 Cure of nonconformity
- § 2-608:259 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:260 Buyer's exercise of dominion over goods
- § 2-608:261 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:262 Preservation of goods distinguished
- § 2-608:263 Storage of goods
- § 2-608:264 Exception of buyer's security interest

2. Loss by Use

- § 2-608:265 Revocation of acceptance barred by use
- § 2-608:266 What is not a "use" of goods
- § 2-608:267 Evidentiary significance of use of goods
- § 2-608:268 Use of goods after revocation of acceptance
- § 2-608:269 Use as reacceptance of goods—Particular applications
- § 2-608:270 Use consistent with revocation of acceptance
- § 2-608:271 Use of goods because of seller's conduct
- § 2-608:272 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:273 Reasonableness of use
- § 2-608:274 Reasonableness of use: use found reasonable
- § 2-608:275 Reasonableness of use: use found unreasonable
- § 2-608:276 Question of fact whether use reasonable
- § 2-608:277 Nature and extent of use
- § 2-608:278 Use not prejudicial to seller
- § 2-608:279 Buyer's use combined with refusal to allow curative repairs

l by Delay

on delays
of goods
eptance

goods

ed

rest

y use

goods
ceptance
rticular applications
acceptance
nductreasonable
unreasonable
sonable

al to allow curative

- § 2-608:280 Motor vehicles
- § 2-608:281 Use resulting in reacceptance of the goods
- § 2-608:282 Use not resulting in reacceptance of the goods
- § 2-608:283 Mobile homes
- § 2-608:284 Use combined with concealment
- § 2-608:285 Use combined with making of installment payments
- § 2-608:286 Compensation allowed seller for postrevocation use
- § 2-608:287 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:288 Use in mitigation of damages
- § 2-608:289 Use following seller's failure to give instructions
- § 2-608:290 Use consistent with protection of buyer's security interest in goods
- § 2-608:291 Alteration of goods
- § 2-608:292 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:293 Liens of third persons
- § 2-608:294 Consent of seller to alteration
- § 2-608:295 Beneficial alteration
- § 2-608:296 Alteration by fault of buyer
- § 2-608:297 Use necessary to discover nonconformity
- § 2-608:298 —Particular applications
- § 2-608:299 Substantiality of alteration
- § 2-608:300 Attempts by buyer to repair
- § 2-608:301 Payment to seller: without knowledge of nonconformity
- § 2-608:302 Payment to seller: knowledge of nonconformity
- § 2-608:303 Payment to holder of buyer's commercial paper distinguished
- § 2-608:304 Assurances of seller
- § 2-608:305 —Particular applications
- U.C.C. § 2-609 Right to Adequate Assurance of Performance

A. General Principles

- § 2-609:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-609:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-609:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-609:4 Practical considerations
- § 2-609:5 Necessity of demand
- § 2-609:6 Who may demand assurance of performance
- § 2-609:7 Third persons not within the scope of UCC § 2-609
- § 2-609:8 Assignee of seller
- § 2-609:9 Express repudiation of contract

B. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-609:10 Generally
- § 2-609:11 Pleading
- § 2-609:12 Burden of proof

- § 2-609:13 Burden of proof: nondelivery authorized by UCC § 2-609
- § 2-609:14 Waiver and estoppel
- § 2-609:15 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-609:16 Questions of fact
- § 2-609:17 Questions of law

C. Demand for Assurance of Performance

1. In General

- § 2-609:18 Generally
- § 2-609:19 Applicability of UCC § 2-609
- § 2-609:20 Declaratory judgment
- § 2-609:21 Service contracts
- § 2-609:22 Nonsales transactions
- § 2-609:23 Collateral obligation
- § 2-609:24 Optional character of demand for adequate assurance
- § 2-609:25 Possible prejudice through failure to make demand for adequate assurance of performance
- § 2-609:26 Strict construction of UCC § 2-609
- § 2-609:27 Limited scope
- § 2-609:28 Necessity of insecurity
- § 2-609:29 Proof of failure to respond by recipient of demand

2. Form of Demand

- § 2-609:30 Written demand required
- § 2-609:31 Oral demand: not recognized
- § 2-609:32 Oral demand: recognized

3. Content of Demand for Assurance

- § 2-609:33 Generally
- § 2-609:34 What is not demand for assurance
- § 2-609:35 —Particular applications
- § 2-609:36 Status of recipient of writing that is not a demand for assurance

D. Insecurity of Party

1. In General

- § 2-609:37 Generally
- § 2-609:38 Insecurity of party: basis
- § 2-609:39 Between merchants
- § 2-609:40 Mistaken belief in insecurity
- § 2-609:41 Liability for acting on basis of mistaken belief in insecurity

2. What Constitutes Ground for Insecurity

- § 2-609:42 Fear of nonperformance
- § 2-609:43 —Particular applications

PERSON ON THE UCC 3D

authorized by UCC § 2-609

formance

adequate assurance
to make demand for
ance

ipient of demand

urance

e

t is not a demand for

y

mistaken belief in

• Insecurity

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-609:44 Assignment
- § 2-609:45 Bankruptcy
- § 2-609:46 Breach of contract
- § 2-609:47 Deceptive practices
- § 2-609:48 Dishonor of letter of credit
- § 2-609:49 Financial difficulties
- § 2-609:50 Modification pressure
- § 2-609:51 Termination of business

3. What Does Not Constitute Ground for Insecurity

- § 2-609:52 Assignment contemplated by parties
- § 2-609:53 Source of supply
- § 2-609:54 Delivery delay
- § 2-609:55 Fault of the insecure party
- § 2-609:56 Financial capacity
- § 2-609:57 Modification pressure
- § 2-609:58 Price adjustment for defects
- § 2-609:59 Remedied defects
- § 2-609:60 Setoff of damage claim

E. Adequate Assurance of Performance

- § 2-609:61 Form
- § 2-609:62 Sufficiency
- § 2-609:63 Determination of sufficiency
- § 2-609:64 Objective standard
- § 2-609:65 Between merchants
- § 2-609:66 Specification of form of assurance by insecure party
- § 2-609:67 Waiver of further assurance
- § 2-609:68 What is sufficient response to demand for adequate assurance of performance
- § 2-609:69 What is not sufficient response to demand for adequate assurance of performance

F. Conduct of Parties Following Demand for Adequate Assurance of Performance

- § 2-609:70 Conduct of insecure party awaiting assurance of performance
- § 2-609:71 —Particular applications
- § 2-609:72 Improper demand for adequate assurance of performance
- § 2-609:73 Repudiation of contract by failure to provide adequate assurance of performance
- § 2-609:74 —Particular applications
- § 2-609:75 Conduct of aggrieved party on failure to provide adequate assurance
- § 2-609:76 Cancellation of contract

- § 2-609:77 Proof of default of by adverse party
- § 2-609:78 Modification of contract distinguished
- U.C.C. § 2-610 Anticipatory Repudiation

A. General Principles

- § 2-610:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-610:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-610:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-610:4 Statute of limitations
- § 2-610:5 Applicability
- § 2-610:6 "Substantial impairment" not defined
- § 2-610:7 Nonsales transactions
- § 2-610:8 What constitutes substantial impairment
- § 2-610:9 Questions of law or fact

B. The Anticipatory Repudiation

1. In General

- § 2-610:10 Generally
- § 2-610:11 What constitutes anticipatory repudiation
- § 2-610:12 —Particular applications
- § 2-610:13 Conduct
- § 2-610:14 Form and content
- § 2-610:15 Burden of proof
- § 2-610:16 Label not controlling
- § 2-610:17 Refusal to perform on required date distinguished
- § 2-610:18 Plaintiff's inability or unwillingness to perform
- § 2-610:19 Suit before performance date
- § 2-610:20 Satisfaction of condition precedent
- § 2-610:21 Termination of contract distinguished
- § 2-610:22 Distinction as to consequences

2. What Does Not Constitute Anticipatory Repudiation

- § 2-610:23 Generally
- § 2-610:24 Particular applications
- § 2-610:25 Breach on performance date
- § 2-610:26 Construction of contract
- § 2-610:27 Countermand of performance
- § 2-610:28 Financial difficulties
- § 2-610:29 Ignored cancellation
- § 2-610:30 Request to agree to a modification of contract
- § 2-610:31 Nondisclosure
- § 2-610:32 Nonpayment
- § 2-610:33 Performance completed
- § 2-610:34 Requests
- § 2-610:35 Request for modification

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2-610:36 Temporary suspension

§ 2-610:37 Third-party waivers

C. Particular Anticipatory Repudiations

§ 2-610:38 Generally

§ 2-610:39 Admission of inability to perform

§ 2-610:40 Bulk transfer

§ 2-610:41 Closing of business

§ 2-610:42 Demand of assurance improperly made

§ 2-610:43 Demand of assurance not satisfied

§ 2-610:44 Excessive demand

§ 2-610:45 Death of party to contract

§ 2-610:46 Payment demand improper

§ 2-610:47 Payment refusal

§ 2-610:48 Premature resale

§ 2-610:49 Refund demand

§ 2-610:50 Repudiation following delegation by other party

§ 2-610:51 Requirement of unjustified tests

§ 2-610:52 Refusal to perform contract

§ 2-610:53 Unilateral modification of contract: delivery terms

§ 2-610:54 Payment terms

D. Consequences of Anticipatory Repudiation

§ 2-610:55 Generally

§ 2-610:56 Practical considerations

§ 2-610:57 Anticipatory repudiation as breach of contract

§ 2-610:58 Effect of anticipatory repudiation on transfer of title

§ 2-610:59 Effect of anticipatory repudiation on repudiating party

§ 2-610:60 Ignoring anticipatory repudiation

§ 2-610:61 Rights of aggrieved party

§ 2-610:62 Protection of both buyer and seller

E. Action by Aggrieved Party upon Anticipatory Repudiation

§ 2-610:63 Generally

§ 2-610:64 Request retraction of repudiation

§ 2-610:65 Wait for a commercially reasonable period

§ 2-610:66 Suspend performance

§ 2-610:67 —Particular applications

§ 2-610:68 Identify goods to contract

§ 2-610:69 Resort to remedies

§ 2-610:70 Cancellation of contract

§ 2-610:71 —Particular applications

§ 2-610:72 Resale of goods

§ 2-610:73 Cover

- § 2-610:74 Suit for damages
- § 2-610:75 Acceptance of breach by anticipatory repudiation
- § 2-610:76 Acceptance not required
- § 2-610:77 Reconciliation of views as to acceptance of breach
- § 2-610:78 Measure of damages
- § 2-610:79 —Particular applications
- § 2-610:80 Mitigation of damages
- § 2-610:81 Effect of ability to cover on damages recoverable
- § 2-610:82 Manufacture of unfinished goods
- § 2-610:83 Repudiation before manufacture begun by seller
- U.C.C. § 2-611 Retraction of Anticipatory Repudiation
 - § 2-611:1 Official Code Comment
 - § 2-611:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
 - § 2-611:3 Scope and suggestions
 - § 2-611:4 Practical considerations
 - § 2-611:5 Time for retraction of anticipatory repudiation
 - § 2-611:6 —Particular applications
 - § 2-611:7 What constitutes retraction of anticipatory repudiation
 - § 2-611:8 —Particular applications
 - § 2-611:9 Requirement of assurance of performance
 - § 2-611:10 Waiver of anticipatory repudiation compared
 - § 2-611:11 Negotiations distinguished from retraction of anticipatory repudiation
 - § 2-611:12 Effect of retraction of anticipatory repudiation
 - § 2-611:13 Extension of time
 - § 2-611:14 Modification of contract after retraction of anticipatory repudiation
 - § 2-611:15 Conduct

U.C.C. § 2-612 "Installment Contract"; Breach

A. General Principles

- § 2-612:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-612:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-612:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-612:4 Practical considerations
- § 2-612:5 What constitutes an installment contract
- § 2-612:6 —Particular applications
- § 2-612:7 Output contracts
- § 2-612:8 Franchises
- § 2-612:9 Terminology irrelevant
- § 2-612:10 Divisibility of contract
- § 2-612:11 Delivery on schedule
- § 2-612:12 Partial delivery distinguished
- § 2-612:13 Construction of contract as permitting installment delivery

y repudiation

ance of breach

s recoverable

gun by seller
ation

ations

repudiation

ipatory repudiation

mance
compared
traction of

repudiation

ction of anticipatory

ations

ontract

ting installment

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-612:14 Rejection of installment
- § 2-612:15 Basis for rejection
- § 2-612:16 Perfect tender not required as to installment

B. Substantial Impairment of Contract

- § 2-612:17 Generally
- § 2-612:18 Nonconformity or breach affecting whole contract
- § 2-612:19 —Particular applications
- § 2-612:20 Practical considerations
- § 2-612:21 Waiver or cure of nonconformity or breach
- § 2-612:22 What constitutes substantial impairment of contract not defined: what constitutes substantial impairment
- § 2-612:23 Comparison of revocation of acceptance
- § 2-612:24 Significance of time
- § 2-612:25 Significance of ability to cure
- § 2-612:26 Substantial impairment of entire contract—Particular applications
- § 2-612:27 What is not a substantial impairment of entire contract: single nonconformity
- § 2-612:28 Industry practices
- § 2-612:29 Cure of nonconformity
- § 2-612:30 Minor defects
- § 2-612:31 Delivery delay
- § 2-612:32 Default of seller
- § 2-612:33 Delivery time
- § 2-612:34 Description of goods
- § 2-612:35 Improper payment demand
- § 2-612:36 Default of buyer
- § 2-612:37 Buyer's unjustified refusal to pay
- § 2-612:38 Inapplicability of UCC § 2-511

C. Waiver and Estoppel**1. In General**

- § 2-612:39 Generally
- § 2-612:40 Waiver of single delivery requirement
- § 2-612:41 Waiver by acceptance of defective installment

2. Effect of Waiver as to Postwaiver Installments

- § 2-612:42 Generally
- § 2-612:43 Acceptance of prior defective installment held not a waiver as to subsequent installments
- § 2-612:44 —Particular applications
- § 2-612:45 Delay in delivery
- § 2-612:46 Acceptance of late payment
- § 2-612:47 Payment after declaration of breach

- § 2-612:48 Payment by postdated check distinguished
- § 2-612:49 Contract provision
- § 2-612:50 Waiver by different objection
- § 2-612:51 Reinstatement of contract by conduct
- § 2-612:52 What does not reinstate contract

D. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-612:53 Generally
- § 2-612:54 Buyer's action for damages
- § 2-612:55 Sufficiency of evidence
- § 2-612:56 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-612:57 Late delivery
- § 2-612:58 Extent of impairment
- § 2-612:59 Rejection of installment as breach of entire contract
- U.C.C. § 2-613 Casualty to Identified Goods
 - § 2-613:1 Official Code Comment
 - § 2-613:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
 - § 2-613:3 Scope and suggestions
 - § 2-613:4 Practical considerations
 - § 2-613:5 Applicability
 - § 2-613:6 Identification of goods required
 - § 2-613:7 —Particular applications
 - § 2-613:8 Described goods distinguished
 - § 2-613:9 Absence of fault
 - § 2-613:10 Risk of loss not transferred
 - § 2-613:11 Total loss
 - § 2-613:12 —Particular applications
 - § 2-613:13 Partial loss
 - § 2-613:14 Optional character of buyer's remedies
 - § 2-613:15 Finality of buyer's choice
 - § 2-613:16 Choice limited to buyer
 - § 2-613:17 Effect of "no arrival, no sale" term
 - § 2-613:18 Burden of proof
- U.C.C. § 2-614 Substituted Performance
 - § 2-614:1 Official Code Comment
 - § 2-614:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
 - § 2-614:3 Scope and suggestions
 - § 2-614:4 When performance details essential
 - § 2-614:5 Contract provision as to performance
 - § 2-614:6 Limitations on contract provisions
 - § 2-614:7 Seller's performance
 - § 2-614:8 Governmental regulations affecting payment
 - § 2-614:9 Delivered goods
 - § 2-614:10 Undelivered goods

TABLE OF CONTENTS

quished

ct

e

of entire contract

ations

edies

iations

al

nce

s

ng payment

§ 2-614:11 What constitutes unavailability

§ 2-614:12 Necessity of substitute offer

§ 2-614:13 Burden of proof

U.C.C. § 2-615 Excuse by Failure of Presupposed Conditions

A. General Principles

§ 2-615:1 Official Code Comment

§ 2-615:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations

§ 2-615:3 Scope and suggestions

§ 2-615:4 Contractual provisions

§ 2-615:5 Practical applications

§ 2-615:6 Construction of UCC § 2-615

§ 2-615:7 Applicability

§ 2-615:8 Buyers

§ 2-615:9 When UCC § 2-615 not applicable: disappointed expectations

§ 2-615:10 Effect of contract provision covering risk

§ 2-615:11 Contract allocation of risk

§ 2-615:12 —Particular applications

§ 2-615:13 Particular liability-limiting clauses

§ 2-615:14 Construction of liability-limiting clauses

§ 2-615:15 Franchises

§ 2-615:16 Non-Code transactions

§ 2-615:17 Notice claiming excuse under UCC § 2-615

§ 2-615:18 Form of notice

§ 2-615:19 Content of notice

§ 2-615:20 Waiver and estoppel

B. Practice and Procedure

§ 2-615:21 Generally

§ 2-615:22 Parol evidence

§ 2-615:23 Burden of proof

§ 2-615:24 Preventive measures of seller

§ 2-615:25 Questions of law or fact

§ 2-615:26 Questions of fact

§ 2-615:27 Basic assumptions

§ 2-615:28 Commercial impossibility

§ 2-615:29 Force majeure

§ 2-615:30 Notice

§ 2-615:31 Questions of law

C. Excuse for Nonperformance

§ 2-615:32 Generally

§ 2-615:33 Delay-related breach

§ 2-615:34 Commercial impracticability

- § 2-615:35 —Particular applications
- § 2-615:36 Effect of good faith obligation
- § 2-615:37 Nature of contingency
- § 2-615:38 —Particular applications
- § 2-615:39 Unforeseen contingency
- § 2-615:40 Effect of foreseeability
- § 2-615:41 —Particular applications
- § 2-615:42 Approval of third person
- § 2-615:43 Impossibility distinguished
- § 2-615:44 Governmental regulation
- § 2-615:45 —Particular applications
- § 2-615:46 What constitutes excuse: costs
- § 2-615:47 What constitutes excuse: fire
- § 2-615:48 What constitutes excuse: labor dispute
- § 2-615:49 What constitutes excuse: specified supplier or source of supply failure
- § 2-615:50 What constitutes excuse: third-person action
- § 2-615:51 What constitutes excuse: weather
- § 2-615:52 What constitutes excuse: international politics
- § 2-615:53 What does not excuse performance
- § 2-615:54 What does not excuse performance: assumed risk
- § 2-615:55 What does not excuse performance: costs
- § 2-615:56 —Particular applications
- § 2-615:57 What does not excuse performance: coverable goods
- § 2-615:58 What does not excuse performance: currency fluctuation
- § 2-615:59 What does not excuse performance: international politics
- § 2-615:60 What does not excuse performance: incorrect interpretation of contract
- § 2-615:61 What does not excuse performance: license loss
- § 2-615:62 What does not excuse performance: market collapse
- § 2-615:63 What does not excuse performance: price fluctuations
- § 2-615:64 What does not excuse performance: problems anticipated
- § 2-615:65 What does not excuse performance: production problems
- § 2-615:66 What does not excuse performance: supply difficulty
- § 2-615:67 What does not excuse performance: supplier not identified
- § 2-615:68 What does not excuse performance: weather conditions of foreseeable nature
- § 2-615:69 What does not excuse performance: willful breach of contract

D. Capacity of Seller to Perform

- § 2-615:70 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-615:71 Total incapacity of seller to perform
- § 2-615:72 Partial incapacity of seller to perform
- § 2-615:73 Manner of making allocation
- § 2-615:74 —Particular applications
- § 2-615:75 Liability for improper allocation
- § 2-615:76 When question of allocation is irrelevant
- § 2-615:77 Price not affected by allocation
- § 2-615:78 Allocations held proper
- § 2-615:79 Allocations held not proper
- § 2-615:80 Restoration of seller's capacity
- § 2-615:81 Sales contract modified before restoration of seller's capacity
- § 2-615:82 Seller's capacity restored before sales contract modified

E. Impossibility**1. In General**

- § 2-615:83 Nature of impossibility
- § 2-615:84 What does not constitute impossibility
- § 2-615:85 Effect of impossibility
- § 2-615:86 Relaxation of concept of impossibility to include commercial impracticability
- § 2-615:87 What does not constitute commercial impracticability
- § 2-615:88 Commercial frustration
- § 2-615:89 What does not constitute commercial frustration
- § 2-615:90 —Particular applications
- § 2-615:91 Fault of obligor
- § 2-615:92 Temporary impossibility
- § 2-615:93 Short duration
- § 2-615:94 —Particular applications
- § 2-615:95 Long duration: cancellation by promisee
- § 2-615:96 Enforcement by promise
- § 2-615:97 Impossibility of uncertain duration
- § 2-615:98 —Particular applications

2. Particular Events as Constituting Impossibility

- § 2-615:99 Generally
- § 2-615:100 Change of law: domestic law
- § 2-615:101 —Particular applications
- § 2-615:102 Foreign law
- § 2-615:103 Death, disability, or dissolution
- § 2-615:104 Nonexistent goods
- § 2-615:105 Destruction or change in character of goods
- § 2-615:106 Destruction of essential collateral thing
- § 2-615:107 Means of transportation
- § 2-615:108 Loss of value of performance

U.C.C. § 2-616	Procedure on Notice Claiming Excuse
§ 2-616:1	Official Code Comment
§ 2-616:2	Local Statutory Citations and Variations
§ 2-616:3	Scope and suggestions
§ 2-616:4	Limitation on right to modify agreement
§ 2-616:5	Applicability
§ 2-616:6	Contract provision for proration
§ 2-616:7	"Pro rata" defined
§ 2-616:8	Buyer's notice claiming excuse
§ 2-616:9	Unjustified claim
§ 2-616:10	Justified claim
§ 2-616:11	When deficiency impairs whole contract

LAWRENCE'S
ANDERSON
ON THE
**UNIFORM
COMMERCIAL
CODE**

THIRD EDITION

By **DAVID FRISCH**

*University of Richmond
School of Law*

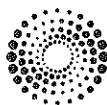
With **Scott Siegner, J.D.**

*University of Richmond
School of Law*

VOLUME 4A Part I

§§ 2-701 to 2-713

(2015 Revision of Volume 4A Part I)



THOMSON REUTERS™

For Customer Assistance Call 1-800-328-4880

Mat #41623887

© 2015 Thomson Reuters

TEXT OF UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE AND OFFICIAL COMMENTS REPRINTED
WITH PERMISSION OF THE AMERICAN LAW INSTITUTE AND THE NATIONAL
CONFERENCE OF COMMISSIONERS ON UNIFORM STATE LAWS.

This publication was created to provide you with accurate and authoritative information concerning the subject matter covered; however, this publication was not necessarily prepared by persons licensed to practice law in a particular jurisdiction. The publisher is not engaged in rendering legal or other professional advice and this publication is not a substitute for the advice of an attorney. If you require legal or other expert advice, you should seek the services of a competent attorney or other professional.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 81-83776

to this product. Should
lease contact Customer
9378. If you would like
n order, please contact

enters
nan Drive
55123

m

Table of Contents

ARTICLE 2 SALES

Volume 4A Part I

PART 7 REMEDIES

U.C.C. § 2-701 Remedies for breach of Collateral Contracts Not Impaired

- § 2-701:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-701:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-701:3 Research references
- § 2-701:4 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-701:5 Applicability
- § 2-701:6 Both parties at fault
- § 2-701:7 Article 2 sanctions are not self-executing

U.C.C. § 2-702 Seller's Remedies on Discovery of Buyer's Insolvency

I. General Principles

- § 2-702:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-702:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-702:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-702:4 Contractual remedy as cumulative
- § 2-702:5 Rationale
- § 2-702:6 Applicability
- § 2-702:7 When U.C.C. § 2-702 not applicable
- § 2-702:8 Article 9 repossession distinguished
- § 2-702:9 Buyer's insolvency as a defined default under a security agreement
- § 2-702:10 Article 9 filing distinguished
- § 2-702:11 Secured creditor of seller
- § 2-702:12 Limited effect of reclamation
- § 2-702:13 No recovery for resale loss
- § 2-702:14 Conclusive presumption of fraud

- § 2-702:15 Burden of proof
- § 2-702:16 Identification of goods
- § 2-702:17 Intervening claimant
- § 2-702:18 Waiver
- § 2-702:19 Protection from waiver
- § 2-702:20 Estoppel

II. Reclamation By Seller

A. In General

- § 2-702:21 Seller's right to reclaim goods: two situations
- § 2-702:22 Elements of claim for reclamation in bankruptcy
- § 2-702:23 10-day limitation
- § 2-702:24 Enforceability
- § 2-702:25 False solvency statement
- § 2-702:26 All other cases
- § 2-702:27 Dating of written statements not required
- § 2-702:28 Bad check payment
- § 2-702:29 Time for determining rights
- § 2-702:30 Nature of right
- § 2-702:31 Reclamation as exclusive remedy
- § 2-702:32 —Particular applications
- § 2-702:33 Sales in excess of line of credit
- § 2-702:34 Currency exchange
- § 2-702:35 Form of demand
- § 2-702:36 —Particular applications
- § 2-702:37 Buyer's bankruptcy
- § 2-702:38 Suspension of delivery upon insolvency
- § 2-702:39 Location of title irrelevant
- § 2-702:40 Location of title irrelevant: recovery denied
- § 2-702:41 Reclamation of products and commingled goods
- § 2-702:42 Goods under distinct contracts
- § 2-702:43 Fraudulent debtor attachment distinguished
- § 2-702:44 Repossession distinguished
- § 2-702:45 Reclamation as a self-help procedure

B. Credit Buyer's Insolvency

- § 2-702:46 Generally
- § 2-702:47 Rationale
- § 2-702:48 Rescission and cancellation distinguished from the right to suspend delivery
- § 2-702:49 Insolvency essential
- § 2-702:50 Reports and rumors insufficient
- § 2-702:51 Unpaid debts insufficient

C. Limitations on Seller's Right of Reclamation

- § 2-702:52 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-702:53 Rights of third persons
- § 2-702:54 Intervening secured creditor
- § 2-702:55 —Particular applications
- § 2-702:56 Intervening good faith purchaser
- § 2-702:57 —Particular applications

D. Time for Reclamation

- § 2-702:58 Generally
- § 2-702:59 Effect of bankruptcy
- § 2-702:60 Computation of time
- § 2-702:61 Discovery date ignored
- § 2-702:62 Commencement of 10-day period
- § 2-702:63 Commencement of three-month period

E. Bankruptcy of Buyer

- § 2-702:64 Generally
- § 2-702:65 Bankruptcy and the reclamation demand
- § 2-702:66 Bankruptcy and substitutionary reclamation

III. Misrepresentation of Solvency

- § 2-702:67 What constitutes misrepresentation
- § 2-702:68 What does not constitute misrepresentation
- § 2-702:69 Written misrepresentation
- § 2-702:70 Checks
- § 2-702:71 —Presentment of check
- § 2-702:72 Fraud of buyer
- § 2-702:73 Tort liability for misrepresentation
- § 2-702:74 Indirect misrepresentation
- § 2-702:75 Duration of indirect misrepresentation
- § 2-702:76 Misrepresentation by third person
- § 2-702:77 Reliance on misrepresentation essential

IV. Person Subject to Seller's Reclamation

- § 2-702:78 Generally
- § 2-702:79 Buyer
- § 2-702:80 Secured creditor of buyer
- § 2-702:81 —Particular applications
- § 2-702:82 Bankruptcy trustee of buyer
- § 2-702:83 Transferee of buyer: good faith purchaser for value
- § 2-702:84 Transferee not good-faith purchaser for value
- U.C.C. § 2-703 Seller's Remedies in General

I. General Principles**A. In General**

- § 2-703:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-703:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-703:3 Scope and suggestions

- § 2-703:4 Practical considerations
- § 2-703:5 Applicability
- § 2-703:6 Rights and liabilities of third persons
- § 2-703:7 Seller limited to seller's Code remedies
- § 2-703:8 Seller's liability for unlawful repossession of goods
- § 2-703:9 Non-Code remedies of seller
- § 2-703:10 —Particular applications
- § 2-703:11 Contract provisions
- § 2-703:12 —Particular applications
- § 2-703:13 Liberal construction of seller's remedies
- § 2-703:14 Seller's remedies cumulative
- § 2-703:15 —Particular applications
- § 2-703:16 Limitations on seller's remedies
- § 2-703:17 Improper collection methods
- § 2-703:18 Seller's recoverable damages: particular examples
- § 2-703:19 Interest on damages

B. Seller's Choice of Remedy

- § 2-703:20 Generally
- § 2-703:21 Election of remedies
- § 2-703:22 —Particular applications
- § 2-703:23 Limitations on seller's choice of remedy: seller's conduct
- § 2-703:24 Limitations on seller's choice of remedy: avoidance of hardship
- § 2-703:25 Limitations on seller's choice of remedy: constitutional limitations
- § 2-703:26 Limitations on seller's choice of remedy: consumer protection laws

C. Nature of Buyer's Default

- § 2-703:27 Generally
- § 2-703:28 Repudiation of contract by buyer
- § 2-703:29 Proprietary interest of seller on dishonor of buyer's check
- § 2-703:30 Competing security interest

D. Pleading and Practice

- § 2-703:31 Generally
- § 2-703:32 Waiver and estoppel
- § 2-703:33 —Particular applications
- § 2-703:34 What does not waive or estop
- § 2-703:35 Burden of proof

II. The Seller's Lien

A. In General

- § 2-703:36 Generally
- § 2-703:37 Necessity of sale of goods

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-703:38 Artisan lien distinguished
- § 2-703:39 Goods in buyer's possession
- § 2-703:40 Application of payments
- § 2-703:41 Application of payments: specified by party
- § 2-703:42 Application of payments: not specified by either party
- § 2-703:43 Transfer of risk of loss barred by lien

B. Loss of Lien

- § 2-703:44 Generally
- § 2-703:45 Tender of payment
- § 2-703:46 Seller's demand of excessive amount
- § 2-703:47 Payment by negotiable instrument
- § 2-703:48 Cash sale character not affected by payment by negotiable instrument
- § 2-703:49 Delivery to buyer
- § 2-703:50 Delivery to buyer's agent or bailee
- § 2-703:51 Delivery to carrier
- § 2-703:52 Partial delivery to buyer
- § 2-703:53 Partial delivery to subpurchaser

C. What Does Not Discharge Seller's Lien

- § 2-703:54 Generally
- § 2-703:55 Agreement to continue lien
- § 2-703:56 Retention for buyer
- § 2-703:57 Buyer's possession for examination of goods
- § 2-703:58 Post-sale retention by buyer distinguished
- § 2-703:59 Part payment
- § 2-703:60 Security for price
- § 2-703:61 Wrongful possession: buyer
- § 2-703:62 Buyer's bailee
- § 2-703:63 Fraud of buyer

D. Revival of Seller's Lien

- § 2-703:64 Generally
- § 2-703:65 Expiration of term of credit
- § 2-703:66 Insolvency of buyer
- § 2-703:67 Limited effect
- § 2-703:68 Seller's reacquisition of possession of goods

III. Cancellation and Rescission

A. Cancellation

- § 2-703:69 Generally
- § 2-703:70 Withholding shipment
- § 2-703:71 —Particular applications
- § 2-703:72 Rescission distinguished
- § 2-703:73 Termination distinguished
- § 2-703:74 What is not ground for cancellation by seller

- § 2-703:75 Time for cancellation
- § 2-703:76 Motive for cancellation
- § 2-703:77 Other contracts
- § 2-703:78 Reservation of right to cancel
- § 2-703:79 Waiver and estoppel
- § 2-703:80 Questions of law or fact

B. What Constitutes Cancellation

- § 2-703:81 Generally
- § 2-703:82 Manifestation of intent
- § 2-703:83 Return of trade-in
- § 2-703:84 Notice of cancellation
- § 2-703:85 Resale after cancellation
- § 2-703:86 Credit sale
- § 2-703:87 Seller's lien or title irrelevant to cancellation
- § 2-703:88 Repossession on default distinguished: seller with security interest in goods
- § 2-703:89 Seller without security interest in goods

C. Ground for Cancellation

- § 2-703:90 Generally
- § 2-703:91 Breach of contract
- § 2-703:92 —Particular applications
- § 2-703:93 Repudiation of contract
- § 2-703:94 —Particular applications
- § 2-703:95 Stopping of payment
- § 2-703:96 Materiality of breach

D. Rescission

- § 2-703:97 Generally
- § 2-703:98 Mutual rescission
- § 2-703:99 Unilateral rescission distinguished
- § 2-703:100 Rescission not a sale
- § 2-703:101 Formation of rescission
- § 2-703:102 Judicial rescission
- § 2-703:103 Restoration of status quo ante

U.C.C. § 2-704 Seller's Right to Identify Goods to the Contract
Notwithstanding Breach or to Salvage Unfinished
Goods

I. General Principles

- § 2-704:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-704:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-704:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-704:4 Practical considerations
- § 2-704:5 Service contracts distinguished
- § 2-704:6 Conforming goods held by seller

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2-704:7 Consequence of identification of goods

II. Unfinished Goods

§ 2-704:8 Generally

§ 2-704:9 Loss of sale of unfinished goods

§ 2-704:10 Completion of manufacture of unfinished goods

§ 2-704:11 —Particular applications

§ 2-704:12 Limitation of commercial reasonableness

§ 2-704:13 Burden of proof

U.C.C. § 2-705 Seller's Stoppage of Delivery in Transit or Otherwise

I. General Principles

§ 2-705:1 Official Code Comment

§ 2-705:2 Local statutory citations and variations

§ 2-705:3 Scope and suggestions

§ 2-705:4 Practical considerations

§ 2-705:5 Right to stop delivery

§ 2-705:6 Stoppage for insolvency

§ 2-705:7 —Particular applications

§ 2-705:8 Stoppage for cause other than insolvency

§ 2-705:9 Applicability

§ 2-705:10 Stopping delivery when middleman sends buyer's order to manufacturer

§ 2-705:11 Stopping delivery against subpurchaser

§ 2-705:12 Buyer's resale contract irrelevant

§ 2-705:13 Delivery to subpurchaser

§ 2-705:14 Buyer in default

§ 2-705:15 Nonpayment

§ 2-705:16 Who is bailee

§ 2-705:17 —Particular applications

§ 2-705:18 Time of buyer's insolvency

§ 2-705:19 Seller's knowledge of buyer's insolvency

§ 2-705:20 Seller's insecurity distinguished from buyer's insolvency

§ 2-705:21 Title to goods irrelevant to stopping delivery: title passed to buyer

§ 2-705:22 Title held by seller's supplier

§ 2-705:23 Pledge of goods in transit

§ 2-705:24 Payment not made by subpurchaser

§ 2-705:25 Payment made by subpurchaser

§ 2-705:26 Sale of goods by carrier or bailee

§ 2-705:27 Reconsignment

§ 2-705:28 Diversion of goods distinguished

§ 2-705:29 Burden of proof

II. Mechanics of Stopping Delivery

§ 2-705:30 Generally

§ 2-705:31 Content of notice to stop delivery

- § 2-705:32 Statement of justification for stopping delivery not required
- § 2-705:33 Person notified: agent
- § 2-705:34 Person notified: principal
- § 2-705:35 Cumulative notice
- § 2-705:36 Termination of field warehousing

III. Limitations on Stopping Delivery

- § 2-705:37 Generally
- § 2-705:38 Arrival of goods at destination point
- § 2-705:39 What constitutes the destination point
- § 2-705:40 Receipt of goods by buyer
- § 2-705:41 Constructive receipt of goods by buyer distinguished
- § 2-705:42 —Particular applications
- § 2-705:43 Lien of carrier or bailee
- § 2-705:44 Bailees' acknowledgment to buyer
- § 2-705:45 —Particular applications
- § 2-705:46 What is not an acknowledgment to buyer by bailee
- § 2-705:47 Partial delivery by bailee
- § 2-705:48 Negotiation of negotiable document of title

IV. Status After Stopping Delivery

- § 2-705:49 Generally
- § 2-705:50 Payment of expenses
- § 2-705:51 Status of seller: restoration of vendor's lien
- § 2-705:52 Sales contract and transfer of title not affected by stopping delivery
- § 2-705:53 Status of third persons
- § 2-705:54 Liability for transportation costs
- § 2-705:55 Indemnification for liability for wrongful stopping of delivery

U.C.C. § 2-706 Seller's Resale Including Contract for Resale

I. General Principles

- § 2-706:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-706:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-706:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-706:4 Practical considerations
- § 2-706:5 Rationale
- § 2-706:6 Resale as independent remedy
- § 2-706:7 No election of remedies
- § 2-706:8 Resale as optional remedy
- § 2-706:9 Applicability
- § 2-706:10 Seller's right of resale
- § 2-706:11 Necessity of seller's possession of goods
- § 2-706:12 Executory status of underlying contract irrelevant
- § 2-706:13 Future goods

ing delivery not

elivery

t
int

yer distinguished

buyer by bailee

of title

ivery

or's lien
not affected by

ngful stopping of

t for Resale

tions

oods
tract irrelevant

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-706:14 Fungible goods
- § 2-706:15 Resale subject to non-Code law
- § 2-706:16 Resale by receiver
- § 2-706:17 Necessity of identification
- § 2-706:18 Default of buyer
- § 2-706:19 Mitigation of damages
- § 2-706:20 Waiver and estoppel

II. Pleading and Practice

- § 2-706:21 Generally
- § 2-706:22 Pleading mitigation of damages
- § 2-706:23 Burden of proof
- § 2-706:24 Notice of resale
- § 2-706:25 Resale

III. The Resale**A. In General**

- § 2-706:26 Generally
- § 2-706:27 Scope of resale
- § 2-706:28 Mechanics of resale
- § 2-706:29 Commercial reasonableness
- § 2-706:30 —Particular applications
- § 2-706:31 Article 9 decisions distinguished
- § 2-706:32 What is not commercially reasonable
- § 2-706:33 Private resale
- § 2-706:34 —Particular applications
- § 2-706:35 What constitutes resale in good faith
- § 2-706:36 What does not constitute resale in good faith
- § 2-706:37 Terms of resale
- § 2-706:38 Sale as aggregate or separate units

B. Notice of Resale

- § 2-706:39 Generally
- § 2-706:40 Rationale of notice requirement
- § 2-706:41 Strict compliance with notice provision required
- § 2-706:42 —Particular applications
- § 2-706:43 Exception to notice requirement
- § 2-706:44 Notice of resale in partial lots: private sale
- § 2-706:45 Notice of resale in partial lots: public sale
- § 2-706:46 Form of notice to buyer
- § 2-706:47 Auction sale of distant goods
- § 2-706:48 Content of notice
- § 2-706:49 Description of goods
- § 2-706:50 Identification of contract
- § 2-706:51 Location of distant goods
- § 2-706:52 Persons to be notified of resale

- § 2-706:53 Notice to fewer than all buyers
- § 2-706:54 Contract designation of notice recipient
- § 2-706:55 Notice not received

C. Public Resale

- § 2-706:56 Generally
- § 2-706:57 "Public sale" defined
- § 2-706:58 Nature of place of sale irrelevant
- § 2-706:59 Public sale of identified goods
- § 2-706:60 Place of public sale
- § 2-706:61 Notice of public sale
- § 2-706:62 Goods not at place of public sale
- § 2-706:63 Purchase by seller
- § 2-706:64 Private sale distinguished

IV. Effect of Resale of Goods

- § 2-706:65 Generally
- § 2-706:66 Deficit on resale
- § 2-706:67 Surplus on resale
- § 2-706:68 Buyer or person in position of seller

V. Defects and Irregularities in Resale

- § 2-706:69 Failure to give notice
- § 2-706:70 —Particular applications
- § 2-706:71 Liability of seller
- § 2-706:72 Delayed resale
- § 2-706:73 Absence of prejudice to buyer or seller

VI. Postsale Recovery of Damages

- § 2-706:74 Seller's damages: proper resale
- § 2-706:75 —Particular applications
- § 2-706:76 Interest
- § 2-706:77 Undelivered goods
- § 2-706:78 Improper resale
- § 2-706:79 Incidental damages
- § 2-706:80 Late charges
- § 2-706:81 Evidence of market value
- § 2-706:82 Counterclaims
- § 2-706:83 Buyer's expenses

U.C.C. § 2-707 "Person in the Position of a Seller"

I. General Principles

- § 2-707:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-707:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-707:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-707:4 Person in position of seller
- § 2-707:5 —Particular applications
- § 2-707:6 Agent

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-707:7 Assignee distinguished
- § 2-707:8 Remedies of person in position of seller
- § 2-707:9 Buyer in position of seller
- § 2-707:10 Resale of rejected goods by third person
- U.C.C. § 2-708 Seller's Damages for Nonacceptance or Repudiation

I. General Principles

- § 2-708:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-708:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-708:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-708:4 Applicability
- § 2-708:5 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:6 When not applicable
- § 2-708:7 Practical considerations
- § 2-708:8 Market price/contract price measure of damages
- § 2-708:9 Time for determining market price
- § 2-708:10 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:11 Proof of market price
- § 2-708:12 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:13 Anticipatory repudiation
- § 2-708:14 At time of tender
- § 2-708:15 At time buyer learns of repudiation
- § 2-708:16 Commercial unreasonableness of seller
- § 2-708:17 Nonexclusive nature of remedies
- § 2-708:18 Rationale of lost profits measure of seller's damages
- § 2-708:19 Burden of proof as to damages
- § 2-708:20 —Particular applications

II. Lost Volume Seller

- § 2-708:21 Generally
- § 2-708:22 Who is a lost volume seller
- § 2-708:23 Who is not a lost volume seller
- § 2-708:24 Measure of damages
- § 2-708:25 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:26 Burden of proof as to lost volume seller status
- § 2-708:27 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:28 Market collapse
- § 2-708:29 Collapse of seller's business
- § 2-708:30 Middleman seller
- § 2-708:31 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:32 Supplier of goods and services
- § 2-708:33 Assembler of component parts as seller
- § 2-708:34 Employee wages

III. Computation of Lost Profits

- § 2-708:35 Generally

- § 2-708:36 Manufacturer
- § 2-708:37 Middleman
- § 2-708:38 Notice to buyer
- § 2-708:39 Overhead
- § 2-708:40 Incidental damages
- § 2-708:41 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:42 Burden of proof as to lost profits
- § 2-708:43 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:44 No market for goods
- § 2-708:45 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:46 Net profits
- § 2-708:47 Jury instructions
- § 2-708:48 Credits for buyer
- § 2-708:49 What are not credits for buyer: profit on subsequent sale by lost volume seller
- § 2-708:50 Damages as to goods not manufactured
- § 2-708:51 Damages as to goods not acquired
- § 2-708:52 Prejudgment interest
- § 2-708:53 Present value reduction
- § 2-708:54 Computation of lost profits: specialty goods
- § 2-708:55 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:56 Seller's termination of manufacturing
- § 2-708:57 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:58 Absence of established market
- § 2-708:59 Determination of the existence of an established market: question of fact
- § 2-708:60 Determination of the existence of an established market: question of law
- § 2-708:61 Mitigation of damages by seller

IV. Evidence of Lost Profits

- § 2-708:62 Generally
 - § 2-708:63 Insufficient evidence of lost profits
 - § 2-708:64 Sufficient evidence of lost profits
 - § 2-708:65 Avoidance of double recovery
 - § 2-708:66 New business seller
- U.C.C. § 2-709 Action for the Price

I. General Principles

A. In General

- § 2-709:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-709:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-709:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-709:4 Relation to U.C.C. §§ 2-706 and 2-708
- § 2-709:5 Applicability
- § 2-709:6 Novation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-709:7 Right to recover purchase price
- § 2-709:8 —Particular applications
- § 2-709:9 Accepted goods
- § 2-709:10 —Particular applications
- § 2-709:11 Conforming goods lost or destroyed
- § 2-709:12 Nonresellable goods
- § 2-709:13 —Particular applications
- § 2-709:14 Identification
- § 2-709:15 Fungible goods
- § 2-709:16 Prototype
- § 2-709:17 Alterations
- § 2-709:18 Damages for non-resellable goods
- § 2-709:19 Seller stopping production
- § 2-709:20 Partial resale
- § 2-709:21 Recovery of interest
- § 2-709:23 General interest statute
- § 2-709:24 —Particular applications
- § 2-709:25 Contract price claim as counterclaim

B. Limitations on Recovery of Purchase Price

- § 2-709:26 Generally
- § 2-709:27 Buyer solely liable for purchase price
- § 2-709:28 —Particular applications
- § 2-709:29 Salvage of goods
- § 2-709:30 Resale before execution on judgment
- § 2-709:31 Effect of trade in
- § 2-709:32 Mitigation of damages

C. Relation to Other Claims

- § 2-709:33 Generally
- § 2-709:34 Claim for damages
- § 2-709:35 Specific performance
- § 2-709:36 Effect of default as to trade-in
- § 2-709:37 Buyer's defenses
- § 2-709:38 What is not a defense
- § 2-709:39 Buyer's counterclaim
- § 2-709:40 What is not a counterclaim
- § 2-709:41 Payment of judgment for the price
- § 2-709:42 Effect of return of goods to seller
- § 2-709:43 Effect of resale by seller
- § 2-709:44 Resale after entry of judgment for price
- § 2-709:45 Waiver and estoppel
- § 2-709:46 Waiver—Particular applications
- § 2-709:47 Estoppel—Particular applications

II. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-709:48 Generally

- § 2-709:49 Burden of proof
- § 2-709:50 Acceptance of goods
- § 2-709:51 Conformity of goods
- § 2-709:52 Market value
- § 2-709:53 Sufficiency of evidence on issue of mitigation
- § 2-709:54 Nonresellable goods
- § 2-709:55 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-709:56 Questions of fact
- § 2-709:57 Seller's performance
- § 2-709:58 Questions of law

III. Factors Not Significant

- § 2-709:59 Generally
- § 2-709:60 Seller's costs
- § 2-709:61 Payment to third person
- § 2-709:62 Delivery
- § 2-709:63 Possession
- § 2-709:64 Seller's title
- § 2-709:65 Transfer of title
- § 2-709:66 Transfer of title papers
- § 2-709:67 Security reservation of title
- § 2-709:68 Seller's misconduct as to collateral matters
- U.C.C. § 2-710 Seller's Incidental and Consequential Damages

I. General Principles

- § 2-710:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-710:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-710:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-710:4 Seller not entitled to consequential damages
- § 2-710:5 —Particular applications
- § 2-710:6 Seller's costs
- § 2-710:7 Applicability
- § 2-710:8 Recovery of incidental damages
- § 2-710:9 —Particular applications
- § 2-710:10 Contemplation of incidental damages not required
- § 2-710:11 Recovery of incidental damages not barred by improper resale
- § 2-710:12 Burden of proof
- § 2-710:13 Sufficiency of evidence

II. What Constitutes Seller's Incidental Damages?

A. In General

- § 2-710:14 Generally
- § 2-710:15 Causal relationship of incidental damages to buyer's breach
- § 2-710:16 —Particular applications

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-710:17 Seller's costs
- § 2-710:18 Communication expenses
- § 2-710:19 Overhead and reselling costs
- § 2-710:20 —Particular applications
- § 2-710:21 Resale commissions
- § 2-710:22 Finance charges and insurance
- § 2-710:23 —Particular applications
- § 2-710:24 Finance charges and insurance: when not recoverable
- § 2-710:25 Absence of relationship to broken contract
- § 2-710:26 Salvage and transportation
- § 2-710:27 —Particular applications
- § 2-710:28 Absence of relationship to broken contract
- § 2-710:29 Storage and care
- § 2-710:30 —Particular applications
- § 2-710:31 Travel expenses
- § 2-710:32 Attorney's fees as incidental damages
- § 2-710:33 Contract provision

B. Interest as Incidental Damages

- § 2-710:34 Generally
- § 2-710:35 Necessity of relationship of interest payment to
breached contract
- § 2-710:36 Unliquidated claim
- § 2-710:37 Prejudgment interest
- § 2-710:38 Interest on lost profits
- § 2-710:39 Liquidated claim
- § 2-710:40 Interest on resale expenses
- § 2-710:41 Effect of seller's breach
- § 2-710:43 Local non-Code law
- U.C.C. § 2-711 Buyer's Remedies in General; Buyer's Security Interest
in Rejected Goods

I. General Principles

- § 2-711:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-711:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-711:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-711:4 —Particular applications
- § 2-711:5 Practical considerations
- § 2-711:6 Applicability
- § 2-711:7 Relation to U.C.C. § 2-712
- § 2-711:8 Relation to existing contract
- § 2-711:9 Insurance of goods
- § 2-711:10 Buyer's remedy for breach of warranty
- § 2-711:11 Tort liability of seller
- § 2-711:12 No bad faith liability of seller
- § 2-711:13 Buyer's remedies under consumer protection laws

- § 2-711:14 Waiver and estoppel
- § 2-711:15 Acceptance of refund

II. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-711:16 Generally
- § 2-711:17 Cumulative character of remedies
- § 2-711:18 —Particular applications
- § 2-711:19 Significance of breach of contract
- § 2-711:20 Election of remedy by buyer
- § 2-711:21 Finality of buyer's choice of remedies
- § 2-711:22 Release of seller
- § 2-711:23 Cancellation of contract
- § 2-711:24 When choice of remedy not material
- § 2-711:25 Burden of proof: buyer's performance
- § 2-711:26 Burden of proof: mitigation of damages
- § 2-711:27 Burden of proof: market value and price
- § 2-711:28 Burden of proof: justification for expenses
- § 2-711:29 Burden of proof: defenses
- § 2-711:30 Burden of proof: rescission
- § 2-711:31 Burden of proof: reformation
- § 2-711:32 Burden of proof: unsupported award of damages
- § 2-711:33 Burden of proof: consumer protection recovery

III. Security Interest of Buyer

- § 2-711:34 Generally
- § 2-711:35 Extent of security interest
- § 2-711:36 Necessity of possession by buyer
- § 2-711:37 Rights of buyer under security interest
- § 2-711:38 —Particular applications

IV. Resale of Goods by Buyer

- § 2-711:39 Generally
- § 2-711:40 Procedure for resale
- § 2-711:41 Perishable and fluctuating value goods
- § 2-711:42 Accounting for resale
- § 2-711:43 Seller credited with resale proceeds

V. Recovery of Money Damages by Buyer

- § 2-711:44 Generally
- § 2-711:45 Unnecessary damages
- § 2-711:46 Bankruptcy of buyer
- § 2-711:47 Consumer protection damages
- § 2-711:48 Repudiation damages
- § 2-711:49 Proof of market value
- § 2-711:50 Money recovery on cancellation
- § 2-711:51 —Particular applications
- § 2-711:52 Expenses

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-711:53 Recovery of refund
- § 2-711:54 Recovery of deposit
- § 2-711:55 Money recovery by buyer on revocation of acceptance
- § 2-711:56 —Particular applications
- § 2-711:57 Buyer's concurrent remedies
- § 2-711:58 Recovery of incidental expenses
- § 2-711:59 Recovery of incidental expenses: recovery of repair costs
- § 2-711:60 Recovery of interest
- § 2-711:61 Recovery of sales tax
- § 2-711:62 Recovery of payments by noncovering buyer
- § 2-711:63 Recovery of damages following cancellation
- § 2-711:64 Recovery as to accepted goods
- § 2-711:65 Recovery of damages may not exceed actual injury to buyer
- § 2-711:66 Trade-in transaction
- § 2-711:67 Liability of manufacturer: manufacturer held liable
- § 2-711:68 Liability of manufacturer: manufacturer held not liable
- § 2-711:69 Consumer protection statutes
- § 2-711:70 Liability of franchisor
- § 2-711:71 Contract term: recovery barred
- § 2-711:72 Contract term: recovery not barred
- § 2-711:73 Recovery of damages when no contract made
- § 2-711:74 Recovery by buyer defaulting after making payment
- § 2-711:75 Punitive damages
- § 2-711:76 Buyer's remedy irrelevant
- § 2-711:77 Liability of principal
- § 2-711:78 Liability of agent
- § 2-711:79 —Particular applications

VI. Cancellation by Buyer**A. In General**

- § 2-711:80 Generally
- § 2-711:81 Contract authorization of cancellation
- § 2-711:82 Intention to cancel
- § 2-711:83 Relation to other remedies
- § 2-711:84 Consumer protection statutes
- § 2-711:85 Action for cancellation
- § 2-711:86 Avoidance of contract under non-Code contract law
- § 2-711:87 Counterclaim of seller
- § 2-711:88 Seller's defenses to cancellation
- § 2-711:89 Offer to replace goods not bar
- § 2-711:90 Requirement of privity of contract
- § 2-711:91 Adequacy of money damages irrelevant
- § 2-711:92 Rescission distinguished
- § 2-711:93 Mutual rescission

- § 2-711:94 What does not constitute mutual rescission
- § 2-711:95 Judicial rescission
- § 2-711:96 Construction of notice of rescission
- § 2-711:97 Revocation of acceptance distinguished
- § 2-711:98 Resale distinguished
- § 2-711:99 Resale agreement distinguished

B. Ground for Cancellation

- § 2-711:100 Generally
- § 2-711:101 Substantial impairment of value of contract
- § 2-711:102 —Particular applications
- § 2-711:103 Nondelivery
- § 2-711:104 Unreasonable delay
- § 2-711:105 Failure to cure default
- § 2-711:106 Repudiation of contract by seller
- § 2-711:107 Breach of warranty
- § 2-711:108 Breach of warranty of title
- § 2-711:109 Innocent misrepresentation
- § 2-711:110 What is not a ground for cancellation
- § 2-711:111 Avoidance of contract obligation
- § 2-711:112 Buyer's motive irrelevant
- § 2-711:113 —Particular applications

C. Notice of Cancellation

- § 2-711:114 Generally
- § 2-711:115 Relation of cancellation notice to U.C.C. § 2-607
- § 2-711:116 Content of cancellation notice
- § 2-711:117 Preliminary notice of intention to cancel not required

D. Return of Goods

- § 2-711:118 Generally
- § 2-711:119 Partial return of goods
- § 2-711:120 Failure to return goods excused: buyer's security interest
- § 2-711:121 Failure to return goods excused: seller's breach
- § 2-711:122 Failure to return goods excused: act of third person
- § 2-711:123 Failure to return goods excused: consumer protection statute
- § 2-711:124 Judicial cancellation

E. Effect of Cancellation

- § 2-711:125 Recovery of purchase price and damages
- § 2-711:126 —Particular applications
- § 2-711:127 Risk of loss
- § 2-711:128 Reverting of title
- § 2-711:129 Burden of proof
- § 2-711:130 Questions of law or fact

rescission

n
shed

on

of contract

ation

n

U.C.C. § 2-607

o cancel not required

buyer's security

seller's breach

act of third person

consumer protection

n

damages

F. Loss of Right to Cancel

- § 2-711:132 Generally
- § 2-711:133 Buyer's act making return of goods impossible
- § 2-711:134 Delay
- § 2-711:135 —Particular applications
- § 2-711:136 Computation of time for cancellation
- § 2-711:137 Buyer held barred by delay
- § 2-711:138 Buyer held not barred by delay
- § 2-711:139 Use of goods
- § 2-711:140 —Particular applications
- § 2-711:141 Minor use
- § 2-711:142 Testing
- § 2-711:143 Attempt to repair or mitigate damages
- § 2-711:144 Commercial reasonable use by buyer

VII. Other Remedies of Buyer

- § 2-711:145 Breach of contract
 - § 2-711:146 Prevention of unjust enrichment
 - § 2-711:147 Action for rescission
 - § 2-711:148 Rescission allowed
 - § 2-711:149 Fraud
 - § 2-711:150 Reservation of rights
 - § 2-711:151 Mutual mistake
 - § 2-711:152 Rescission denied
 - § 2-711:153 Minor breach
 - § 2-711:154 Delayed rescission
 - § 2-711:155 Adequate legal remedy
 - § 2-711:156 Resale by buyer
 - § 2-711:157 Unrevoked acceptance
 - § 2-711:158 Restoration of status quo ante
 - § 2-711:159 Restoration of seller's rights
 - § 2-711:160 Seller's satisfaction of judgment
 - § 2-711:161 Recovery of goods by buyer
- U.C.C. § 2-712 "Cover"; Buyer's Procurement of Substitute Goods

I. General Principles

- § 2-712:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-712:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-712:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-712:4 Rationale
- § 2-712:5 Applicability
- § 2-712:6 Transactions to which U.C.C. § 2-712 is not applicable
- § 2-712:7 Relation of cover to U.C.C. § 2-713
- § 2-712:8 Effect of cover on the seller

II. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-712:9 Generally

- § 2-712:10 Burden of proof: burden on buyer
- § 2-712:11 Burden on seller
- § 2-712:12 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-712:13 Questions of fact
- § 2-712:14 Questions of fact: time and effort to cover
- § 2-712:15 Questions of fact: time to cover and good faith
- § 2-712:16 Questions of fact: identification of purchase as cover

III. Nature of Cover

A. In General

- § 2-712:17 Generally
- § 2-712:18 Cover optional with buyer
- § 2-712:19 Avoidance of hardship to buyer
- § 2-712:20 Assurance of performance by seller
- § 2-712:21 When cover is justified: nondelivery
- § 2-712:22 Repudiation of contract
- § 2-712:23 Mitigation of damages as limitation on buyer's freedom of choice

B. Conditions Precedent to Right to Cover

- § 2-712:24 Generally
- § 2-712:25 Breach by seller
- § 2-712:26 Nature of goods
- § 2-712:27 Rejection of goods
- § 2-712:28 Notice of cancellation
- § 2-712:29 Time to cover
- § 2-712:30 Justification for delay
- § 2-712:31 Cover not barred by delay
- § 2-712:32 Cover barred by delay
- § 2-712:33 Good faith of buyer and reasonableness of cover
- § 2-712:34 Identification of covered contract

IV. What Constitutes Cover

- § 2-712:35 Generally
- § 2-712:36 Status of buyer irrelevant
- § 2-712:37 Settlement with subpurchaser
- § 2-712:38 Bartering with seller's goods
- § 2-712:39 Goods manufactured by buyer
- § 2-712:40 Buyer's agreement to contract revision
- § 2-712:41 What does not constitute cover: no purchase
- § 2-712:42 What does not constitute cover: regular supplies
- § 2-712:43 What does not constitute cover: different goods

V. Damages and Cover

A. In General

- § 2-712:44 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-712:45 Failure to cover
- § 2-712:46 —Particular applications

B. Cover Damages

- § 2-712:47 Damages recoverable after cover
- § 2-712:48 —Particular applications
- § 2-712:49 Classification of cover damages
- § 2-712:50 Contract terms governing damages: liquidation of damages
- § 2-712:51 Limitation of buyer to actual damages sustained
- § 2-712:52 Recouped loss
- § 2-712:53 Damages when original goods not rejected
- § 2-712:54 Damages recoverable after partial cover
- § 2-712:55 Market price and value irrelevant
- § 2-712:56 Cover below market price
- § 2-712:57 Cover below contract price
- § 2-712:58 Cover greater than contract price
- § 2-712:59 Buyer's resale irrelevant
- § 2-712:60 Fault of seller of covering goods
- § 2-712:61 What is not a defense to cover damages
- § 2-712:62 Deduction of depreciation of trade-in

C. Particular Elements of Damage

- § 2-712:63 Additional processing costs
- § 2-712:64 Transportation costs
- § 2-712:65 Interest

U.C.C. § 2-713 Buyer's Damages for Nondelivery or Repudiation

I. General Principles

- § 2-713:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-713:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-713:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-713:4 Applicability
- § 2-713:5 —Partial cover
- § 2-713:6 Breach of contract sufficient
- § 2-713:7 Option of buyer
- § 2-713:8 Limitation of liability
- § 2-713:9 Bankruptcy of seller
- § 2-713:10 What is a defense to liability under U.C.C. § 2-713: commercial impracticability
- § 2-713:11 What is a defense to liability under U.C.C. § 2-713: lack of privity of contract
- § 2-713:12 —Particular applications
- § 2-713:13 What is not a defense to liability under U.C.C. § 2-713
- § 2-713:14 Waiver and estoppel
- § 2-713:15 —Estimates
- § 2-713:16 —Nonqualifying cover

II. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-713:17 Generally
- § 2-713:18 Pleading
- § 2-713:19 —Anticipatory repudiation
- § 2-713:20 —Counterclaim of buyer
- § 2-713:21 Burden of proof: burden on buyer
- § 2-713:22 —Market price
- § 2-713:23 —Particular applications
- § 2-713:24 Relevant evidence
- § 2-713:25 Sufficiency of market price evidence
- § 2-713:26 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-713:27 —Questions of fact
- § 2-713:28 —Questions of law
- § 2-713:29 —Misnomer of damages

III. Buyer's Damages for Nondelivery and Anticipatory Repudiation

A. In General

- § 2-713:30 Generally
- § 2-713:31 Market-contract price differential
- § 2-713:32 —Particular applications
- § 2-713:33 Time for computation of damages

B. Time of Market Price

- § 2-713:34 Generally
- § 2-713:35 —Extension of time for performance
- § 2-713:36 —Demand for delivery
- § 2-713:37 —Anticipatory repudiation
- § 2-713:38 Time of buyer's knowledge of seller's breach
- § 2-713:39 —Anticipatory repudiation
- § 2-713:40 —Particular applications
- § 2-713:41 —Pre-repudiation knowledge of breach
- § 2-713:42 —Repudiation date or performance date controlling

C. Place of Market Price

- § 2-713:43 Generally
- § 2-713:44 Relevant Market
- § 2-713:45 No existing market

IV. Matters in Aggravation or Reduction of Damages

A. Punitive Damages

- § 2-713:46 Generally

B. Mitigation of Damages

- § 2-713:47 Direct damages

C. Buyer's Expenses Saved by Seller's Breach

- § 2-713:48 Generally

§ 2-713:49 What is not an expense saved

Volume 4A Part II

U.C.C. § 2-714 Buyer's Damages for Breach in Regard to Accepted Goods

I. General Principles

- § 2-714:1 Official Code comment
- § 2-714:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-714:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-714:4 Applicability
- § 2-714:5 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:6 Breach of warranty
- § 2-714:7 Resale irrelevant
- § 2-714:8 Relation to other U.C.C. sections: U.C.C. § 2-711
- § 2-714:9 Relation to other U.C.C. sections: U.C.C. § 2-715
- § 2-714:10 Automobile title certificate act irrelevant
- § 2-714:11 Revocation of acceptance and cancellation
- § 2-714:12 Retention of goods and damages
- § 2-714:13 Cancellation and damages
- § 2-714:14 Waiver and estoppel
- § 2-714:15 Express waiver
- § 2-714:16 Procedural waiver
- § 2-714:17 What does not constitute waiver
- § 2-714:18 What constitutes a defense
- § 2-714:19 Resale of goods before examination by seller
- § 2-714:20 Destruction of goods
- § 2-714:21 What is not a defense

II. Practice and Procedure

A. In General

- § 2-714:22 Generally
- § 2-714:23 Equitable relief

B. Pleading

- § 2-714:24 Generally
- § 2-714:25 Alternative pleading
- § 2-714:26 Incidental and consequential damages
- § 2-714:27 Lost profits
- § 2-714:28 Loss of earnings
- § 2-714:29 Counterclaims and setoffs

C. Burden of Proof on Buyer

- § 2-714:30 Causal relation of buyer's damages to seller's breach
- § 2-714:31 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:32 Contemplation of consequential damages

- § 2-714:33 Damages caused by seller's breach
- § 2-714:34 Breach of warranty
- § 2-714:35 Particular applications
- § 2-714:36 Special damages
- § 2-714:37 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:38 Value of goods
- § 2-714:39 No value
- § 2-714:40 Crop damage
- § 2-714:41 Expenses saved

D. Burden of Proof on Seller

- § 2-714:42 Mitigation of damages
- § 2-714:43 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:44 Value of buyer's use of goods
- § 2-714:45 Buyer's expenses saved by breach
- § 2-714:46 Conformity of goods

E. Determination of Value of Goods

- § 2-714:47 Generally
- § 2-714:48 Market value at time of acceptance
- § 2-714:49 Credit price
- § 2-714:50 Replacement cost
- § 2-714:51 Partial failure of goods
- § 2-714:52 Effect of resale
- § 2-714:53 Middleman buyer
- § 2-714:54 Contract price
- § 2-714:55 Effect of resale at profit
- § 2-714:56 Failure to prove market value
- § 2-714:57 Warranty damages barred

F. Sufficiency of Evidence

- § 2-714:58 Generally
- § 2-714:59 Existence of defect in goods
- § 2-714:60 Damages
- § 2-714:61 Reasonable certainty
- § 2-714:62 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:63 Pleading conclusions not sufficient
- § 2-714:64 Opinion evidence
- § 2-714:65 Unrealistic bookkeeping
- § 2-714:66 Parol evidence
- § 2-714:67 Purchase price
- § 2-714:68 Resale price
- § 2-714:69 Repair costs
- § 2-714:70 Modification costs
- § 2-714:71 Replacement liability
- § 2-714:72 Return of goods by subpurchasers

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-714:73 Indemnification of subpurchasers
- § 2-714:74 Goods of no value
- § 2-714:75 Inflation
- § 2-714:76 Fault of buyer

G. Questions of Law or Fact

- § 2-714:77 Generally
- § 2-714:78 Questions of fact: conformity of goods
- § 2-714:79 Questions of fact: damages
- § 2-714:80 Questions of fact: fraud
- § 2-714:81 Questions of fact: value
- § 2-714:82 Questions of law: evidence
- § 2-714:83 Jury instructions

III. Scope of Recovery

- § 2-714:84 Generally
- § 2-714:85 Measure of damages for breach of warranty
- § 2-714:86 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:87 Mitigation of damages
- § 2-714:88 Alternative U.C.C. § 2-714 measures of damages
- § 2-714:89 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:90 Special circumstances
- § 2-714:91 Existence of nonconformity
- § 2-714:92 Knowledge of nonconformity
- § 2-714:93 Failure to inspect
- § 2-714:94 Substantial impairment of value of contract irrelevant
- § 2-714:95 Effect of absence of rejection of goods
- § 2-714:96 Effect of assignment
- § 2-714:97 Existence of sales contract
- § 2-714:98 Modification of contract
- § 2-714:99 Ineffective modification
- § 2-714:100 Application of modern liability-allocating rule
- § 2-714:101 Damages for nonconformity
- § 2-714:102 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:103 Concurrent or successive actors
- § 2-714:104 Collateral source rule
- § 2-714:105 Modification of collateral source rule
- § 2-714:106 Breach by nonconformity and breach of warranty distinguished
- § 2-714:107 Animal loss
- § 2-714:108 Interest
- § 2-714:109 Computation of interest
- § 2-714:110 Mental anguish
- § 2-714:111 Repairs
- § 2-714:112 —Particular applications

- § 2-714:113 Repair cost as evidence of value contrasted with repair cost as element of damages
- § 2-714:114 Replacement of goods
- § 2-714:115 Resale expenses
- § 2-714:116 Credit for buyer's use: allowed
- § 2-714:117 Credit for buyer's use: denied
- § 2-714:118 Classification of expenses
- § 2-714:119 Strict construction of limitation of liability
- § 2-714:120 Recovery of purchase price
- § 2-714:121 Purchase price of accessory goods
- § 2-714:122 Proof of worthless character of goods
- § 2-714:123 Repair costs as limitation on damages
- § 2-714:124 —Particular application
- § 2-714:125 Repairs made by seller distinguished
- § 2-714:126 Economic loss
- § 2-714:127 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:128 Economic loss rule rejected
- § 2-714:129 Economic loss caused by traditional tort distinguished
- § 2-714:130 Requirement of privity of contract
- § 2-714:131 Pecuniary loss as including mitigating expenses
- § 2-714:132 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:133 Pecuniary loss as including loss of use of other goods
- § 2-714:134 Price as maximum limit on damages
- § 2-714:135 Avoidance of duplicative damages
- § 2-714:136 Consumer protection statutes
- § 2-714:137 Federal law
- § 2-714:138 Items of damage must be actually sustained
- § 2-714:139 Damages held excessive
- § 2-714:140 Damages held not excessive
- § 2-714:141 Continuing liability of buyer for purchase price of accepted goods

IV. Punitive Damages

A. In General

- § 2-714:142 Generally
- § 2-714:143 Rationale
- § 2-714:144 Nature of punitive damages
- § 2-714:145 Fraud not required
- § 2-714:146 Constitutionality of punitive damages
- § 2-714:147 Multiple awards of punitive damages
- § 2-714:148 Pleading and practice
- § 2-714:149 Sufficiency of evidence
- § 2-714:150 Jury instructions
- § 2-714:151 Grounds for imposing punitive damages
- § 2-714:152 Strict tort action

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-714:153 Ratio limitation on award of punitive damages
- § 2-714:154 Ratio limitation on award of punitive damages:
rejected
- § 2-714:155 Limitation of reasonableness
- § 2-714:156 Recipient of punitive damages

B. Punitive Damages Allowed

- § 2-714:157 Aggravated breach of contract
- § 2-714:158 Knowledge of defects
- § 2-714:159 Diseased animals
- § 2-714:160 Disregard of consequences
- § 2-714:161 Fraud
- § 2-714:162 Oppressive conduct
- § 2-714:163 Repossession
- § 2-714:164 Public harm
- § 2-714:165 Repairs
- § 2-714:166 Warranty

C. Punitive Damages Denied

- § 2-714:167 Generally
- § 2-714:168 Illegality
- § 2-714:169 Inconvenience
- § 2-714:170 Fraud and misrepresentation
- § 2-714:171 Design defect
- § 2-714:172 Malfunction
- § 2-714:173 Negligence
- § 2-714:174 Repairs
- § 2-714:175 Sale or return contract
- § 2-714:176 Unknown danger
- § 2-714:177 Warning failure
- § 2-714:178 Good faith dispute

V. Special Circumstance Affecting Measure of Damages

A. In General

- § 2-714:179 Generally

B. Special Circumstances Justifying Greater Damages

- § 2-714:180 Generally
- § 2-714:181 Difficulty of determining value
- § 2-714:182 Damage to property
- § 2-714:183 Animals
- § 2-714:184 Crops
- § 2-714:185 Self-destruction of goods
- § 2-714:186 Latent defect
- § 2-714:187 Lost profits
- § 2-714:188 Preparatory expenses
- § 2-714:189 Repair reimbursement

- § 2-714:190 Third party claims
- § 2-714:191 Termination of buyer's business
- § 2-714:192 Worthless goods

C. What are Not Special Circumstances Justifying Greater Damages

- § 2-714:193 Generally
- § 2-714:194 Credit reducing loss
- § 2-714:195 Fault of buyer
- § 2-714:196 Market decline

D. Special Circumstances Justifying Lesser Damages

- § 2-714:197 Generally
- § 2-714:198 Absence of proof of loss
- § 2-714:199 Effect of cover
- § 2-714:200 Credit for use of goods
- § 2-714:201 Credit for resale proceeds
- § 2-714:202 Fault of buyer
- § 2-714:203 Replacement cost
- § 2-714:204 Repair costs

E. Damages for Breach of Warranty of Title and Warranty Against Encumbrances

- § 2-714:205 Generally
- § 2-714:206 Measure of damages
- § 2-714:207 Purchase price as measure of damages
- § 2-714:208 Purchase price and nondelivery damages
- § 2-714:209 Purchase price and expenses
- § 2-714:210 Value of goods
- § 2-714:211 Value greater than contract price
- § 2-714:212 Unique goods
- § 2-714:213 Purchase price as element of damages
- § 2-714:214 Time of determining value of goods
- § 2-714:215 Litigation expenses
- § 2-714:216 Attorney's fees
- § 2-714:217 Sales tax
- § 2-714:218 Recovery by owner against buyer as measure of buyer's damages
- § 2-714:219 Recovery by subpurchaser against buyer as measure of buyer's damages
- § 2-714:220 Punitive damages
- § 2-714:221 Cloud on title
- § 2-714:222 Damages not reduced for breach of warranty of title by property insurance
- § 2-714:223 Repairs
- § 2-714:224 Rental of substitute goods for subpurchaser
- § 2-714:225 Partial breach

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Justifying Greater

Lesser Damages

Title and Warranty

s

images
damages

e

images
ods

r as measure of

st buyer as measure of

a of warranty of title by

bpurchaser

- § 2-714:226 Warranty against encumbrances
- § 2-714:227 Cost of discharging encumbrance
- § 2-714:228 Lost profits
- § 2-714:229 Punitive damages
- § 2-714:230 Waiver and estoppel
- U.C.C. § 2-715 Buyer's Incidental and Consequential Damages

I. General Principles

- § 2-715:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-715:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-715:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-715:4 Applicability
- § 2-715:5 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:6 Transactions to which U.C.C. § 2-715 not applicable
- § 2-715:7 Agency
- § 2-715:8 Tort action
- § 2-715:9 Classification of consequential damages
- § 2-715:10 Privity of contract required
- § 2-715:11 Construction of U.C.C. § 2-715
- § 2-715:12 Non-exclusive character
- § 2-715:13 Applicability of collateral source rule
- § 2-715:14 Independence of U.C.C. § 2-715 from § 2-714
- § 2-715:15 Defenses to liability under U.C.C. § 2-715
- § 2-715:16 What is not a defense to liability under U.C.C. § 2-715
- § 2-715:17 Waiver
- § 2-715:18 Estoppel
- § 2-715:19 —Particular applications

II. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-715:20 Generally
- § 2-715:21 Election of remedies not required
- § 2-715:22 Pleading
- § 2-715:23 Misnomer of action
- § 2-715:24 Damages
- § 2-715:25 Burden of proof: damages
- § 2-715:26 Incidental and consequential damages
- § 2-715:27 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:28 Mitigation of damages
- § 2-715:29 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:30 Cover
- § 2-715:31 Sufficiency of evidence
- § 2-715:32 Appellate review
- § 2-715:33 Circumstantial evidence
- § 2-715:34 Particular elements of damage: lost profits
- § 2-715:35 Repairs
- § 2-715:36 Questions of law or fact

- § 2-715:37 Questions of fact
- § 2-715:38 Causation
- § 2-715:39 Damages
- § 2-715:40 Consequential damages
- § 2-715:41 Contemplation of parties
- § 2-715:42 Value
- § 2-715:43 Lost profits
- § 2-715:44 Mitigation of damages
- § 2-715:45 Questions of law
- § 2-715:46 Established loss
- § 2-715:47 Jury instructions
- § 2-715:48 Admissibility of evidence
- § 2-715:49 Absence of evidence
- § 2-715:50 Relevant date for measuring damages
- § 2-715:51 Classification of loss
- § 2-715:52 Appellate review

III. Buyer's Incidental Damages

- § 2-715:53 Generally
- § 2-715:54 Expenses in dealing with goods
- § 2-715:55 Expense of cover
- § 2-715:56 Other reasonable expenses
- § 2-715:57 Non-Code exclusive listing of incidental damages
- § 2-715:58 Effect of good faith requirement
- § 2-715:59 Practical significance of classification of incidental damages
- § 2-715:60 What are not incidental damages

IV. Buyer's Consequential Damages

- § 2-715:61 Generally
- § 2-715:62 Seller has no right to consequential damages
- § 2-715:63 Nature of buyer's consequential damages irrelevant
- § 2-715:64 Pleading classification of damages
- § 2-715:65 "Consequential" damages defined
- § 2-715:66 What constitutes consequential damages
- § 2-715:67 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:68 What are not consequential damages
- § 2-715:69 U.C.C. § 2-714 not applicable to consequential damages

V. Causation

A. In General

- § 2-715:70 Generally
- § 2-715:71 Effect of absence of causal relationship
- § 2-715:72 Relationship of causation to proximate cause
- § 2-715:73 Proximate cause—Particular applications
- § 2-715:74 Foreseeability of exact consequence not required

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-715:75 Consequential damages held recoverable
- § 2-715:76 Consequential damages held not recoverable: creditors' action
- § 2-715:77 Consequential damages held not recoverable: compliance with government standards

B. What Does Not Establish a Sufficient Relationship of Consequential Damages

- § 2-715:78 Generally
- § 2-715:79 Sustaining of loss not sufficient
- § 2-715:80 Relationship to breach not sufficient
- § 2-715:81 Wrongful act of third person
- § 2-715:82 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:83 Exception to wrongful act of third person rule
- § 2-715:84 Loss voluntarily incurred by buyer
- § 2-715:85 Rescue attempt of buyer distinguished

VI. Certainty of Damages

- § 2-715:86 Generally
- § 2-715:87 Reasonable proof of damages
- § 2-715:88 Mathematical precision not required
- § 2-715:89 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:90 Consequential damages
- § 2-715:91 Speculative damages prohibited
- § 2-715:92 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:93 Conjectural damages prohibited

VII. Effect of Buyer's Conduct

- § 2-715:94 Generally
- § 2-715:95 Good faith
- § 2-715:96 Cause of buyer's loss
- § 2-715:97 Negligence: fabrication of goods
- § 2-715:98 Use of goods
- § 2-715:99 Failure to inspect
- § 2-715:100 Failure to test
- § 2-715:101 Management decision

VIII. Effect of Seller's Conduct

- § 2-715:102 Seller's denial of breach
- § 2-715:103 Seller's refusal to replace
- § 2-715:104 Wrongful refusal to accept return of goods
- § 2-715:105 Buyer's use of goods at seller's request

IX. Miscellaneous Factors Affecting Recovery of Damages

- § 2-715:106 Availability of substitute
- § 2-715:107 Credit for use
- § 2-715:108 Credit for seller's rental of goods

X. Limitations on Recovery of Consequential Damages

- § 2-715:109 Generally
- § 2-715:110 Non-sales law distinguished
- § 2-715:111 What law governs
- § 2-715:112 Necessity of actual loss
- § 2-715:113 Loss resulting from breach of contract
- § 2-715:114 Liability of successive and concurrent parties distinguished
- § 2-715:115 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:116 Seller not liable for unanticipated loss

XI. Consequential Damages Limited by Contemplation of Seller

A. In General

- § 2-715:117 Generally
- § 2-715:118 Foreseeability of damages
- § 2-715:119 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:120 Foreseeability of actual loss sustained not required
- § 2-715:121 Needs of undisclosed principal

B. What Constitutes Reason to Know of Potential Consequential Loss

- § 2-715:122 Generally
- § 2-715:123 Objective standard
- § 2-715:124 Particular needs of buyer
- § 2-715:125 Nature of goods
- § 2-715:126 Purchase for resale
- § 2-715:127 Time of contracting
- § 2-715:128 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:129 What constitutes notice to seller of potential consequential loss
- § 2-715:130 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:131 Relational importance of goods

C. What is Not Within Contemplation of Seller

- § 2-715:132 Negligence of buyer
- § 2-715:133 Negligence of replacement supplier
- § 2-715:134 Purchase of auxiliary equipment
- § 2-715:135 Termination of buyer's business
- § 2-715:136 Unknown resale
- § 2-715:137 Breach of cover by seller

D. Exclusion of Remote Consequential Damages

- § 2-715:138 Generally

XII. Mitigation of Damages

A. In General

- § 2-715:139 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-715:140 Rationale
- § 2-715:141 Duty of buyer
- § 2-715:142 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:143 Causation distinguished
- § 2-715:144 Commercial losses and injury claims distinguished
- § 2-715:145 Cover as a limitation
- § 2-715:146 When mitigation irrelevant
- § 2-715:147 Action of buyer against third persons
- B. What Constitutes Proper Mitigation of Damages**
- § 2-715:148 Generally
- § 2-715:149 Prevention of loss "otherwise"
- § 2-715:150 Acceptance of cure by seller
- § 2-715:151 Repair by buyer
- § 2-715:152 Repair by third person
- § 2-715:153 Rental of other goods
- § 2-715:154 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:155 Cover
- § 2-715:156 Most reasonable method of mitigating damages not required
- § 2-715:157 Evaluation of reasonableness of mitigation by foreseeability
- § 2-715:158 Significance of continued use of goods
- § 2-715:159 Low cost avoidance of damages
- § 2-715:160 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:161 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-715:162 Questions of fact
- § 2-715:163 Questions of law
- § 2-715:164 Jury instructions
- § 2-715:165 Harmless error
- C. Effect of Buyer's Failure to Mitigate Damages**
- § 2-715:166 Buyer's recovery of avoidable consequential damages barred
- § 2-715:167 Third party claims
- § 2-715:168 Lost profits
- § 2-715:169 Assumption of risk of defective goods
- D. Excuse for Failure to Mitigate Damages**
- § 2-715:170 Generally
- § 2-715:171 Buyer's ignorance of seller's breach
- § 2-715:172 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:173 Reasonable mitigation not possible
- § 2-715:174 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:175 Economic compulsion
- § 2-715:176 Hardship on buyer
- § 2-715:177 Mitigation financially impossible or burdensome

- § 2-715:178 Buyer's resale contracts
- § 2-715:179 Expert consultation not required
- § 2-715:180 Cure by buyer not required
- § 2-715:181 Repair not practical
- § 2-715:182 Third party repairs
- § 2-715:183 Cover goods not available
- § 2-715:184 Danger of double purchase by covering
- § 2-715:185 Unavoidable loss
- § 2-715:186 Seller's denial of breach
- § 2-715:187 Seller's failure to cure
- § 2-715:188 Seller's assurances
- § 2-715:189 Expectation of cure

XIII. Postmitigation Accounting

A. In General

- § 2-715:190 Generally
- § 2-715:191 Buyer's recovery of repair expenses
- § 2-715:192 Unreasonable expenses not recoverable

B. Accounting After Buyer's Resale of Nonconforming Goods

- § 2-715:193 Generally
- § 2-715:194 Buyer's cover claim in excess of resale profit
- § 2-715:195 Indemnification of buyer for mitigation expenses
- § 2-715:196 Credit to seller from resale
- § 2-715:197 Credit to seller from collateral source payment

XIV. Particular Elements of Damage

- § 2-715:198 Generally
- § 2-715:199 Animals
- § 2-715:200 Impounded goods
- § 2-715:201 Care of animals
- § 2-715:202 Disease spread
- § 2-715:203 Feed
- § 2-715:204 Reproduction loss
- § 2-715:205 Reproduction and value loss
- § 2-715:206 When damages not recoverable
- § 2-715:207 Autopsy cost
- § 2-715:208 Consortium loss of child
- § 2-715:209 Crop loss: nature of loss
- § 2-715:210 Measure of loss
- § 2-715:211 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:212 When damages not recoverable
- § 2-715:213 Customer adjustments
- § 2-715:214 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:215 Damages for delay

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2-715:216	—Particular applications
§ 2-715:217	Economic loss rule
§ 2-715:218	—Particular applications
§ 2-715:219	What is "other property"
§ 2-715:220	Definition
§ 2-715:221	—Particular applications
§ 2-715:222	What is not an economic loss
§ 2-715:223	Nature of economic loss
§ 2-715:224	Buyer's attempt to evade restrictions barred by economic loss rule
§ 2-715:225	—Particular applications
§ 2-715:226	Economic loss recoverable under the Code
§ 2-715:227	Economic loss not recoverable in tort
§ 2-715:228	Economic loss not recoverable in strict tort
§ 2-715:229	Economic loss not recoverable in negligence action
§ 2-715:230	Significance of lack of privity of contract
§ 2-715:231	Effect of damage to goods
§ 2-715:232	Sudden calamity exception to economic loss rule
§ 2-715:233	Sudden calamity exception to economic loss rule not recognized
§ 2-715:234	Damage to other property exception to economic loss rule
§ 2-715:235	—Particular applications
§ 2-715:236	Significance of component part
§ 2-715:237	Personal injury exception to economic loss rule
§ 2-715:238	Environmental protection exception to economic loss rule
§ 2-715:239	Consumer protection exception to economic loss rule
§ 2-715:240	Contract indemnification
§ 2-715:241	Financing charges: purchase of goods
§ 2-715:242	Nature of financing charges damages
§ 2-715:243	Financing of purchase
§ 2-715:244	Revocation of acceptance
§ 2-715:245	Cancellation of contract
§ 2-715:246	Acceptance of goods
§ 2-715:247	Financing charges for repairs
§ 2-715:248	Foreign exchange
§ 2-715:249	Fire damage
§ 2-715:250	Fraud
§ 2-715:251	Measure of damages
§ 2-715:252	Goodwill
§ 2-715:253	—Particular applications
§ 2-715:254	Nature of loss of goodwill
§ 2-715:255	Privity of contract not required
§ 2-715:256	Contemplated subcontracts

- § 2-715:257 Buyer an artisan
- § 2-715:258 Burden of proof
- § 2-715:259 Recovery of goodwill damages allowed
- § 2-715:260 Credit impaired
- § 2-715:261 Too speculative
- § 2-715:262 Handling charges
- § 2-715:263 Inconvenience
- § 2-715:264 Indemnity for deficiency payment
- § 2-715:265 Installation costs
- § 2-715:266 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:267 Insurance
- § 2-715:268 Pre-breach insurance
- § 2-715:269 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:270 Post-breach insurance
- § 2-715:271 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:272 Interest
- § 2-715:273 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:274 What law governs
- § 2-715:275 Necessity of causal relationship between seller's breach and buyer's payment of interest
- § 2-715:276 Recovery of interest paid by buyer allowed when requirement of causal relationship satisfied
- § 2-715:277 Recovery of interest paid by buyer denied in absence of causal relationship between payment of interest and seller's breach
- § 2-715:278 Recovery of interest payments made by buyer in connection with transaction allowed
- § 2-715:279 Interest held recoverable as within contemplation of seller
- § 2-715:280 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:281 Interest as incidental damages
- § 2-715:282 Relation of interest claim to measure of damages
- § 2-715:283 Interest payment recovery denied
- § 2-715:284 Interest not actually paid by buyer
- § 2-715:285 Prejudgment interest
- § 2-715:286 Limitations on award of prejudgment interest
- § 2-715:287 Computation
- § 2-715:288 Recovery allowed
- § 2-715:289 Recovery denied
- § 2-715:290 Interest recovery as penalty
- § 2-715:291 Penalty interest denied in absence of vexatious delay
- § 2-715:292 Waiver of interest
- § 2-715:293 Liability for personal injury
- § 2-715:294 Injury sustained in rescue attempt
- § 2-715:295 Injury to third persons

allowed

nt

between seller's breach
st
er allowed when
ship satisfied
er denied in absence of
ayment of interest and

made by buyer in
allowed
in contemplation of

asure of damages

d

ver

ment interest

ce of vexatious delay

pt

- § 2-715:296 Liability to third persons
- § 2-715:297 Indemnity for payment to third persons
- § 2-715:298 Indemnity for liability
- § 2-715:299 Computation of third party claim
- § 2-715:300 Liquidation of damages
- § 2-715:301 Recall of product
- § 2-715:302 Compromise of third party claim
- § 2-715:303 License fee
- § 2-715:304 Litigation expenses and attorney's fees
- § 2-715:305 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:306 Attorney's fees held not recoverable
- § 2-715:307 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:308 Attorney's fees held recoverable as consequential damages
- § 2-715:309 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:310 Recoverability of attorney's fees under contract provisions
- § 2-715:311 Recoverability of attorney's fees under consumer protection statute
- § 2-715:312 Necessity of consumer status
- § 2-715:313 Necessity of warranty breach by seller
- § 2-715:314 Nonprivity plaintiff
- § 2-715:315 Revocation of acceptance
- § 2-715:316 Rescission
- § 2-715:317 Indemnity claim
- § 2-715:318 Amount of attorney's fees
- § 2-715:319 Appellate attorney's fees
- § 2-715:320 Attorney's fees recoverability under local general non-Code statutes
- § 2-715:321 Trial preparation costs: witness fees
- § 2-715:322 Consumer protection statutes
- § 2-715:323 Medical expenses
- § 2-715:324 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:325 Veterinary expenses
- § 2-715:326 Mental anguish damages not recoverable
- § 2-715:327 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:328 Modern trend compensating for mental anguish
- § 2-715:329 Breach of warranty
- § 2-715:330 Repair failure
- § 2-715:331 Fraudulent assurances
- § 2-715:332 Fear of disease
- § 2-715:334 Unconscionable breach
- § 2-715:335 Bystander liability recognized
- § 2-715:336 Bystander liability denied
- § 2-715:337 Personal injuries

- § 2-715:338 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:339 Earning power loss
- § 2-715:340 Consortium loss
- § 2-715:341 Preparation of buyer's premises
- § 2-715:342 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:343 Renovation required by seller
- § 2-715:344 Buyer's burden of proving character of changes to premises
- § 2-715:345 Production loss
- § 2-715:346 Buyer's continued use of nonconforming goods
- § 2-715:347 Loss of profits and wages
- § 2-715:348 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:349 Loss of profits and the economic loss rule
- § 2-715:350 Requirement of causation
- § 2-715:351 Recovery of lost profits denied for lack of causation
- § 2-715:352 Requirement of seller's contemplation
- § 2-715:353 Middleman as buyer
- § 2-715:354 Requirement of nonspeculative character
- § 2-715:355 Lost profits recovery denied as speculative
- § 2-715:356 What are not lost profits
- § 2-715:357 Nature of profit-generating activity irrelevant
- § 2-715:358 Loss of profit from resale
- § 2-715:359 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:360 Nonresellable goods
- § 2-715:361 Sufficiency of contemplation of lost resale profit
- § 2-715:362 Loss of profit through inability to use goods
- § 2-715:363 Farming use
- § 2-715:364 Performing service contracts with purchased goods
- § 2-715:365 Damage caused by goods to income-producing property
- § 2-715:366 Computation of profit recoverable by buyer
- § 2-715:367 Avoidance of duplicative recovery
- § 2-715:368 Loss of profit by new business
- § 2-715:369 Loss of profit by new business denied when speculative
- § 2-715:370 Defenses to claim for lost profit
- § 2-715:371 Lost profit claim barred by lack of evidence
- § 2-715:372 Contributory fault of buyer
- § 2-715:373 Buyer's failure to cover
- § 2-715:374 Buyer's failure to cover excused
- § 2-715:375 Damages as to accepted goods
- § 2-715:376 Property damage
- § 2-715:377 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:378 Classification of property damage as direct damages
- § 2-715:379 Applicability of tort law
- § 2-715:380 Buyer's use of goods with knowledge of defect

TABLE OF CONTENTS

acter of changes to

forming goods

loss rule

or lack of causation
lationcharacter
speculative

vity irrelevant

lost resale profit
to use goodswith purchased goods
ome-producing property
ble by buyer
ry

denied when speculative

k of evidence

d

age as direct damages

vledge of defect

- § 2-715:381 Effect of seller's assurances and denials
- § 2-715:382 Credit to seller for spoilage recognized by trade
- § 2-715:383 Repair expense
- § 2-715:384 Nature of claim
- § 2-715:385 Economic loss
- § 2-715:386 Repairs as measure of damages
- § 2-715:387 Repairs within seller's contemplation
- § 2-715:388 Avoidance of duplicative damages
- § 2-715:389 Avoidance of excessive damages
- § 2-715:390 Repairs not yet made
- § 2-715:391 Repairs made by buyer
- § 2-715:392 Purchase of replacement parts
- § 2-715:393 Useless repairs
- § 2-715:394 Unnecessary repairs
- § 2-715:395 Particular repair expense applications
- § 2-715:396 Fraud of seller
- § 2-715:397 Reprocessing of goods
- § 2-715:398 Additions to building
- § 2-715:399 Repairs required for performance of buyer's contracts
with third persons
- § 2-715:400 Repairs to other property of buyer
- § 2-715:401 Replacement expenses
- § 2-715:402 Classification of replacement expenses
- § 2-715:403 Causation
- § 2-715:404 Contemplation of seller
- § 2-715:405 Purchase of replacement as cover
- § 2-715:406 Particular applications
- § 2-715:407 Rental of replacement as cover
- § 2-715:408 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:409 Replacement of component part
- § 2-715:410 Labor and installation expense of replacement
- § 2-715:411 Damages recoverable
- § 2-715:412 Prejudgment interest
- § 2-715:413 Self-destruction of goods
- § 2-715:414 Restoration expense
- § 2-715:415 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:416 Fire damage
- § 2-715:417 Storage
- § 2-715:418 Waiver of delivery terms
- § 2-715:419 Taxes
- § 2-715:420 Nature of tax expense
- § 2-715:421 Testing and examination expense
- § 2-715:422 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:423 Industry tests

- § 2-715:424 Transportation and travel expenses
- § 2-715:425 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:426 Transportation in covering
- § 2-715:427 Reshipment loading expense
- § 2-715:428 Towing expense
- § 2-715:429 Transportation in resale attempt
- § 2-715:430 Consumer protection statutes
- § 2-715:431 Defenses to transportation expense liability:
acceptance of goods
- § 2-715:432 Defenses to transportation expense liability: breach by
buyer
- § 2-715:433 Defenses to transportation expense liability: contract
exclusion
- § 2-715:434 Loss of use damages
- § 2-715:435 Classification of loss of use damages
- § 2-715:436 Seller's delay
- § 2-715:437 Seller's assurances
- § 2-715:438 Overhead and extra expenses
- § 2-715:439 Classification of overhead and extra expense damages
- § 2-715:440 Contemplation of seller
- § 2-715:441 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:442 Causal relationship of expense to breach
- § 2-715:443 Buyer's voluntary action distinguished
- § 2-715:444 Sufficiency of evidence
- § 2-715:445 The expense of purchasing: additional goods
- § 2-715:446 The expense of purchasing: additional labor
- § 2-715:447 Living expense
- § 2-715:448 Seller's assurances
- § 2-715:449 Completion of unfinished goods
- § 2-715:450 Resale expenses
- § 2-715:451 Reprocessing expense
- § 2-715:452 Repeat performance expense
- § 2-715:453 Salvage expense
- § 2-715:454 Production cost increase
- § 2-715:455 Start up costs
- § 2-715:456 Service contracts
- § 2-715:457 Idle and downtime
- § 2-715:458 Classification of down time damages
- § 2-715:459 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:460 Idle equipment and seller's contemplation
- § 2-715:461 Idle equipment owned by buyer
- § 2-715:462 Computation of downtime damages
- § 2-715:465 Waste caused by nonconformity
- § 2-715:466 Worthless goods
- § 2-715:467 Wrongful death claim

TABLE OF CONTENTS

U.C.C. § 2-716 Buyer's Right to Specific Performance of Replevin

I. General Principles

- § 2-716:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-716:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-716:3 Scope and suggestions

II. Buyer's Right to Replevin

- § 2-716:4 Generally
- § 2-716:5 Strict construction of U.C.C. § 2-716
- § 2-716:6 Election of remedies
- § 2-716:7 Abandonment of goods
- § 2-716:8 Identification of goods required
- § 2-716:9 Burden of proof

III. Buyer's Right to Specific Performance

A. In General

- § 2-716:10 Generally
- § 2-716:11 Jury instructions
- § 2-716:12 Rationale
- § 2-716:13 Extraordinary character of specific performance
- § 2-716:14 Contract provision as to specific performance
- § 2-716:15 Compensability by money damages as bar to specific performance
- § 2-716:16 —Particular applications
- § 2-716:17 What constitutes uniqueness
- § 2-716:18 —Particular applications
- § 2-716:19 —Market price and value not controlling
- § 2-716:20 Identification of goods unnecessary
- § 2-716:21 Granting of complete relief
- § 2-716:22 —Cure of default
- § 2-716:23 —Specific performance against seller's second buyer
- § 2-716:24 —Measure of damages
- § 2-716:25 —Prejudgment interest
- § 2-716:26 Attorney's fees
- § 2-716:27 Preliminary injunction
- § 2-716:28 Diversity action
- § 2-716:29 Limitations on court's power
- § 2-716:30 —Prohibition of judicial rewriting of contract
- § 2-716:31 —Governmental restriction
- § 2-716:32 Burden of proof

B. Specific Performance Granted Buyer

- § 2-716:33 Generally
- § 2-716:34 Financial inability to cover nonpersonal obligations
- § 2-716:35 Unique goods
- § 2-716:36 Supply and requirements contracts

§ 2-716:37 Resale contracts

C. Specific Performance Denied Buyer

§ 2-716:38 Ordinary, non-unique goods

§ 2-716:39 —Particular applications

§ 2-716:40 Defendant without conforming goods

§ 2-716:41 —Repossession of goods from seller

§ 2-716:42 Cover made or available

§ 2-716:43 Election of remedies

§ 2-716:44 Cover made or available—Effect of market shortage

U.C.C. § 2-717 Deduction of Damages from the Price

I. General Principles

§ 2-717:1 Official Code Comment

§ 2-717:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations

§ 2-717:3 Scope and suggestions

§ 2-717:4 —Particular applications

§ 2-717:5 "Breach of contract" not defined

§ 2-717:6 Deduction of seller's taxes

§ 2-717:7 Seller's remedy for improper deduction

§ 2-717:8 Burden of proof

§ 2-717:9 Questions of law or fact

II. Buyer's Deduction of Damages from Purchase Price

§ 2-717:10 Generally

§ 2-717:11 Deduction is not repudiation

§ 2-717:12 Failure to object to seller's performance

§ 2-717:13 Jury instructions

§ 2-717:14 Deduction of damages permitted

§ 2-717:15 Notice of intention to deduct damages

§ 2-717:16 —Particular applications

§ 2-717:17 Identification of damages to contract

§ 2-717:18 —Particular applications

§ 2-717:19 —Reservation of right

§ 2-717:20 Election of remedies

III. Buyer's Counterclaim for Damages

§ 2-717:21 Generally

§ 2-717:22 Exclusion of unrelated claim

§ 2-717:24 Counterclaim on unrelated claim under non-Code law

§ 2-717:25 Counterclaim for taxes due by seller

U.C.C. § 2-718 Liquidation or Limitation of Damages; Deposits

I. General Principles

§ 2-718:1 Official Code Comment

§ 2-718:2 Local statutory citations and variations

§ 2-718:3 Scope and suggestions

§ 2-718:4 Applicability

ed Buyer

oods
er

of market shortage
Price

ations

ction

n Purchase Price

mance

ages

act

Damages

under non-Code law
ler
nages; Deposits

ions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-718:5 —Non-Code transactions: U.C.C. § 2-718 held not applicable
- § 2-718:6 —UCC § 2-718 held applicable
- § 2-718:7 Terminology irrelevant
- § 2-718:8 Good faith standard

II. Liquidation of Damages

1. In General

- § 2-718:9 Generally
- § 2-718:10 Contract provision
- § 2-718:11 —Must fix damages
- § 2-718:12 Statement of exclusivity unnecessary
- § 2-718:13 Liquidated damages clause controlling damages recoverable
- § 2-718:14 —Particular applications
- § 2-718:15 —Liquidated damage clause as cumulative remedy—
Particular applications
- § 2-718:16 Election of remedies
- § 2-718:17 Comparative fault
- § 2-718:18 Questions of law or fact

2. Validity of liquidated damages clause

- § 2-718:19 Compliance with U.C.C. § 2-718 mandatory
- § 2-718:20 Factors affecting validity
- § 2-718:21 —Particular applications
- § 2-718:22 Industry standards
- § 2-718:23 —Fixed amount
- § 2-718:24 Excessive liquidated damages provision invalid
- § 2-718:25 —Particular applications
- § 2-718:26 Loss greater than contract provision
- § 2-718:27 Collateral source payments
- § 2-718:28 Usury law not applicable to liquidated damages clause
- § 2-718:29 Liquidated damages clauses held valid
- § 2-718:30 Contract between cooperative and members: liquidated damages clause held valid
- § 2-718:31 Contract between cooperative and members: liquidated damages clause held invalid

III. Refund of Deposit or Payment on Buyer's Breach

A. In General

- § 2-718:32 Generally
- § 2-718:33 Applicability
- § 2-718:34 Nature of buyer's breach irrelevant
- § 2-718:35 Person liable for refund
- § 2-718:36 —Status of agent
- § 2-718:37 Seller's breach of contract distinguished

- § 2-718:38 Nonrefundable deposit
- § 2-718:39 —Express forfeiture clause
- § 2-718:40 Refund on rejection or revocation of offer distinguished
- § 2-718:41 Refund on cancellation of contract distinguished
- § 2-718:42 —Operation of condition subsequent

B. Computation of Refund

- § 2-718:43 Generally
- § 2-718:44 Contract with liquidated damages clauses
- § 2-718:45 Contract without liquidated damages clauses
- § 2-718:46 —Particular applications
- § 2-718:47 —Industry customs
- § 2-718:48 Seller's deductions from refund
- § 2-718:49 Refund as to deposit or payment in goods
- § 2-718:50 —Effect of resale by seller
- § 2-718:51 Consumer protection statutes
- § 2-718:52 Uniform Consumer Credit Code

**LAWRENCE'S
ANDERSON
ON THE
UNIFORM
COMMERCIAL
CODE**

THIRD EDITION

By DAVID FRISCH

*University of Richmond
School of Law*

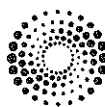
With Scott Siegner, J.D.

*University of Richmond
School of Law*

VOLUME 4A Part II

§§ 2-714 to 2-718

(2015 Revision of Volume 4A Part II)



THOMSON REUTERS™

For Customer Assistance Call 1-800-328-4880

Mat #41823597

© 2015 Thomson Reuters

TEXT OF UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE AND OFFICIAL COMMENTS REPRINTED
WITH PERMISSION OF THE AMERICAN LAW INSTITUTE AND THE NATIONAL
CONFERENCE OF COMMISSIONERS ON UNIFORM STATE LAWS.

This publication was created to provide you with accurate and authoritative information concerning the subject matter covered; however, this publication was not necessarily prepared by persons licensed to practice law in a particular jurisdiction. The publisher is not engaged in rendering legal or other professional advice and this publication is not a substitute for the advice of an attorney. If you require legal or other expert advice, you should seek the services of a competent attorney or other professional.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 81-83776

th

Fonseca

ulletin

e Digest

Forms, 4th

ding and

ng Service, 2d

g to this product. Should
please contact Customer
0-9378. If you would like
an order, please contact

Reuters
rman Drive
N 55123

com

Table of Contents

ARTICLE 2 SALES

Volume 4A Part I

PART 7 REMEDIES

U.C.C. § 2-701 Remedies for breach of Collateral Contracts Not Impaired

- § 2-701:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-701:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-701:3 Research references
- § 2-701:4 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-701:5 Applicability
- § 2-701:6 Both parties at fault
- § 2-701:7 Article 2 sanctions are not self-executing

U.C.C. § 2-702 Seller's Remedies on Discovery of Buyer's Insolvency

I. General Principles

- § 2-702:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-702:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-702:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-702:4 Contractual remedy as cumulative
- § 2-702:5 Rationale
- § 2-702:6 Applicability
- § 2-702:7 When U.C.C. § 2-702 not applicable
- § 2-702:8 Article 9 repossession distinguished
- § 2-702:9 Buyer's insolvency as a defined default under a security agreement
- § 2-702:10 Article 9 filing distinguished
- § 2-702:11 Secured creditor of seller
- § 2-702:12 Limited effect of reclamation
- § 2-702:13 No recovery for resale loss
- § 2-702:14 Conclusive presumption of fraud

- § 2-702:15 Burden of proof
- § 2-702:16 Identification of goods
- § 2-702:17 Intervening claimant
- § 2-702:18 Waiver
- § 2-702:19 Protection from waiver
- § 2-702:20 Estoppel

II. Reclamation By Seller

A. In General

- § 2-702:21 Seller's right to reclaim goods: two situations
- § 2-702:22 Elements of claim for reclamation in bankruptcy
- § 2-702:23 10-day limitation
- § 2-702:24 Enforceability
- § 2-702:25 False solvency statement
- § 2-702:26 All other cases
- § 2-702:27 Dating of written statements not required
- § 2-702:28 Bad check payment
- § 2-702:29 Time for determining rights
- § 2-702:30 Nature of right
- § 2-702:31 Reclamation as exclusive remedy
- § 2-702:32 —Particular applications
- § 2-702:33 Sales in excess of line of credit
- § 2-702:34 Currency exchange
- § 2-702:35 Form of demand
- § 2-702:36 —Particular applications
- § 2-702:37 Buyer's bankruptcy
- § 2-702:38 Suspension of delivery upon insolvency
- § 2-702:39 Location of title irrelevant
- § 2-702:40 Location of title irrelevant: recovery denied
- § 2-702:41 Reclamation of products and commingled goods
- § 2-702:42 Goods under distinct contracts
- § 2-702:43 Fraudulent debtor attachment distinguished
- § 2-702:44 Repossession distinguished
- § 2-702:45 Reclamation as a self-help procedure

B. Credit Buyer's Insolvency

- § 2-702:46 Generally
- § 2-702:47 Rationale
- § 2-702:48 Rescission and cancellation distinguished from the right to suspend delivery
- § 2-702:49 Insolvency essential
- § 2-702:50 Reports and rumors insufficient
- § 2-702:51 Unpaid debts insufficient

C. Limitations on Seller's Right of Reclamation

- § 2-702:52 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-702:53 Rights of third persons
- § 2-702:54 Intervening secured creditor
- § 2-702:55 —Particular applications
- § 2-702:56 Intervening good faith purchaser
- § 2-702:57 —Particular applications

D. Time for Reclamation

- § 2-702:58 Generally
- § 2-702:59 Effect of bankruptcy
- § 2-702:60 Computation of time
- § 2-702:61 Discovery date ignored
- § 2-702:62 Commencement of 10-day period
- § 2-702:63 Commencement of three-month period

E. Bankruptcy of Buyer

- § 2-702:64 Generally
- § 2-702:65 Bankruptcy and the reclamation demand
- § 2-702:66 Bankruptcy and substitutionary reclamation

III. Misrepresentation of Solvency

- § 2-702:67 What constitutes misrepresentation
- § 2-702:68 What does not constitute misrepresentation
- § 2-702:69 Written misrepresentation
- § 2-702:70 Checks
- § 2-702:71 —Presentment of check
- § 2-702:72 Fraud of buyer
- § 2-702:73 Tort liability for misrepresentation
- § 2-702:74 Indirect misrepresentation
- § 2-702:75 Duration of indirect misrepresentation
- § 2-702:76 Misrepresentation by third person
- § 2-702:77 Reliance on misrepresentation essential

IV. Person Subject to Seller's Reclamation

- § 2-702:78 Generally
 - § 2-702:79 Buyer
 - § 2-702:80 Secured creditor of buyer
 - § 2-702:81 —Particular applications
 - § 2-702:82 Bankruptcy trustee of buyer
 - § 2-702:83 Transferee of buyer: good faith purchaser for value
 - § 2-702:84 Transferee not good-faith purchaser for value
- U.C.C. § 2-703 Seller's Remedies in General

I. General Principles**A. In General**

- § 2-703:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-703:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-703:3 Scope and suggestions

- § 2-703:4 Practical considerations
- § 2-703:5 Applicability
- § 2-703:6 Rights and liabilities of third persons
- § 2-703:7 Seller limited to seller's Code remedies
- § 2-703:8 Seller's liability for unlawful repossession of goods
- § 2-703:9 Non-Code remedies of seller
- § 2-703:10 —Particular applications
- § 2-703:11 Contract provisions
- § 2-703:12 —Particular applications
- § 2-703:13 Liberal construction of seller's remedies
- § 2-703:14 Seller's remedies cumulative
- § 2-703:15 —Particular applications
- § 2-703:16 Limitations on seller's remedies
- § 2-703:17 Improper collection methods
- § 2-703:18 Seller's recoverable damages: particular examples
- § 2-703:19 Interest on damages

B. Seller's Choice of Remedy

- § 2-703:20 Generally
- § 2-703:21 Election of remedies
- § 2-703:22 —Particular applications
- § 2-703:23 Limitations on seller's choice of remedy: seller's conduct
- § 2-703:24 Limitations on seller's choice of remedy: avoidance of hardship
- § 2-703:25 Limitations on seller's choice of remedy: constitutional limitations
- § 2-703:26 Limitations on seller's choice of remedy: consumer protection laws

C. Nature of Buyer's Default

- § 2-703:27 Generally
- § 2-703:28 Repudiation of contract by buyer
- § 2-703:29 Proprietary interest of seller on dishonor of buyer's check
- § 2-703:30 Competing security interest

D. Pleading and Practice

- § 2-703:31 Generally
- § 2-703:32 Waiver and estoppel
- § 2-703:33 —Particular applications
- § 2-703:34 What does not waive or estop
- § 2-703:35 Burden of proof

II. The Seller's Lien

A. In General

- § 2-703:36 Generally
- § 2-703:37 Necessity of sale of goods

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-703:38 Artisan lien distinguished
- § 2-703:39 Goods in buyer's possession
- § 2-703:40 Application of payments
- § 2-703:41 Application of payments: specified by party
- § 2-703:42 Application of payments: not specified by either party
- § 2-703:43 Transfer of risk of loss barred by lien

B. Loss of Lien

- § 2-703:44 Generally
- § 2-703:45 Tender of payment
- § 2-703:46 Seller's demand of excessive amount
- § 2-703:47 Payment by negotiable instrument
- § 2-703:48 Cash sale character not affected by payment by negotiable instrument
- § 2-703:49 Delivery to buyer
- § 2-703:50 Delivery to buyer's agent or bailee
- § 2-703:51 Delivery to carrier
- § 2-703:52 Partial delivery to buyer
- § 2-703:53 Partial delivery to subpurchaser

C. What Does Not Discharge Seller's Lien

- § 2-703:54 Generally
- § 2-703:55 Agreement to continue lien
- § 2-703:56 Retention for buyer
- § 2-703:57 Buyer's possession for examination of goods
- § 2-703:58 Post-sale retention by buyer distinguished
- § 2-703:59 Part payment
- § 2-703:60 Security for price
- § 2-703:61 Wrongful possession: buyer
- § 2-703:62 Buyer's bailee
- § 2-703:63 Fraud of buyer

D. Revival of Seller's Lien

- § 2-703:64 Generally
- § 2-703:65 Expiration of term of credit
- § 2-703:66 Insolvency of buyer
- § 2-703:67 Limited effect
- § 2-703:68 Seller's reacquisition of possession of goods

III. Cancellation and Rescission

A. Cancellation

- § 2-703:69 Generally
- § 2-703:70 Withholding shipment
- § 2-703:71 —Particular applications
- § 2-703:72 Rescission distinguished
- § 2-703:73 Termination distinguished
- § 2-703:74 What is not ground for cancellation by seller

- § 2-703:75 Time for cancellation
- § 2-703:76 Motive for cancellation
- § 2-703:77 Other contracts
- § 2-703:78 Reservation of right to cancel
- § 2-703:79 Waiver and estoppel
- § 2-703:80 Questions of law or fact

B. What Constitutes Cancellation

- § 2-703:81 Generally
- § 2-703:82 Manifestation of intent
- § 2-703:83 Return of trade-in
- § 2-703:84 Notice of cancellation
- § 2-703:85 Resale after cancellation
- § 2-703:86 Credit sale
- § 2-703:87 Seller's lien or title irrelevant to cancellation
- § 2-703:88 Repossession on default distinguished: seller with security interest in goods
- § 2-703:89 Seller without security interest in goods

C. Ground for Cancellation

- § 2-703:90 Generally
- § 2-703:91 Breach of contract
- § 2-703:92 —Particular applications
- § 2-703:93 Repudiation of contract
- § 2-703:94 —Particular applications
- § 2-703:95 Stopping of payment
- § 2-703:96 Materiality of breach

D. Rescission

- § 2-703:97 Generally
- § 2-703:98 Mutual rescission
- § 2-703:99 Unilateral rescission distinguished
- § 2-703:100 Rescission not a sale
- § 2-703:101 Formation of rescission
- § 2-703:102 Judicial rescission
- § 2-703:103 Restoration of status quo ante
- U.C.C. § 2-704 Seller's Right to Identify Goods to the Contract
Notwithstanding Breach or to Salvage Unfinished
Goods

I. General Principles

- § 2-704:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-704:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-704:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-704:4 Practical considerations
- § 2-704:5 Service contracts distinguished
- § 2-704:6 Conforming goods held by seller

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2-704:7 Consequence of identification of goods

II. Unfinished Goods

§ 2-704:8 Generally

§ 2-704:9 Loss of sale of unfinished goods

§ 2-704:10 Completion of manufacture of unfinished goods

§ 2-704:11 —Particular applications

§ 2-704:12 Limitation of commercial reasonableness

§ 2-704:13 Burden of proof

U.C.C. § 2-705 Seller's Stoppage of Delivery in Transit or Otherwise

I. General Principles

§ 2-705:1 Official Code Comment

§ 2-705:2 Local statutory citations and variations

§ 2-705:3 Scope and suggestions

§ 2-705:4 Practical considerations

§ 2-705:5 Right to stop delivery

§ 2-705:6 Stoppage for insolvency

§ 2-705:7 —Particular applications

§ 2-705:8 Stoppage for cause other than insolvency

§ 2-705:9 Applicability

§ 2-705:10 Stopping delivery when middleman sends buyer's order to manufacturer

§ 2-705:11 Stopping delivery against subpurchaser

§ 2-705:12 Buyer's resale contract irrelevant

§ 2-705:13 Delivery to subpurchaser

§ 2-705:14 Buyer in default

§ 2-705:15 Nonpayment

§ 2-705:16 Who is bailee

§ 2-705:17 —Particular applications

§ 2-705:18 Time of buyer's insolvency

§ 2-705:19 Seller's knowledge of buyer's insolvency

§ 2-705:20 Seller's insecurity distinguished from buyer's insolvency

§ 2-705:21 Title to goods irrelevant to stopping delivery: title passed to buyer

§ 2-705:22 Title held by seller's supplier

§ 2-705:23 Pledge of goods in transit

§ 2-705:24 Payment not made by subpurchaser

§ 2-705:25 Payment made by subpurchaser

§ 2-705:26 Sale of goods by carrier or bailee

§ 2-705:27 Reconsignment

§ 2-705:28 Diversion of goods distinguished

§ 2-705:29 Burden of proof

II. Mechanics of Stopping Delivery

§ 2-705:30 Generally

§ 2-705:31 Content of notice to stop delivery

- § 2-705:32 Statement of justification for stopping delivery not required
- § 2-705:33 Person notified: agent
- § 2-705:34 Person notified: principal
- § 2-705:35 Cumulative notice
- § 2-705:36 Termination of field warehousing

III. Limitations on Stopping Delivery

- § 2-705:37 Generally
- § 2-705:38 Arrival of goods at destination point
- § 2-705:39 What constitutes the destination point
- § 2-705:40 Receipt of goods by buyer
- § 2-705:41 Constructive receipt of goods by buyer distinguished
- § 2-705:42 —Particular applications
- § 2-705:43 Lien of carrier or bailee
- § 2-705:44 Bailees' acknowledgment to buyer
- § 2-705:45 —Particular applications
- § 2-705:46 What is not an acknowledgment to buyer by bailee
- § 2-705:47 Partial delivery by bailee
- § 2-705:48 Negotiation of negotiable document of title

IV. Status After Stopping Delivery

- § 2-705:49 Generally
- § 2-705:50 Payment of expenses
- § 2-705:51 Status of seller: restoration of vendor's lien
- § 2-705:52 Sales contract and transfer of title not affected by stopping delivery
- § 2-705:53 Status of third persons
- § 2-705:54 Liability for transportation costs
- § 2-705:55 Indemnification for liability for wrongful stopping of delivery

U.C.C. § 2-706 Seller's Resale Including Contract for Resale

I. General Principles

- § 2-706:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-706:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-706:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-706:4 Practical considerations
- § 2-706:5 Rationale
- § 2-706:6 Resale as independent remedy
- § 2-706:7 No election of remedies
- § 2-706:8 Resale as optional remedy
- § 2-706:9 Applicability
- § 2-706:10 Seller's right of resale
- § 2-706:11 Necessity of seller's possession of goods
- § 2-706:12 Executory status of underlying contract irrelevant
- § 2-706:13 Future goods

stopping delivery not

ng

g Delivery

point

on point

y buyer distinguished

yer

at to buyer by bailee

ment of title

Delivery

vendor's lien

title not affected by

CS

wrongful stopping of

tract for Resale

es

ariations

of goods

contract irrelevant

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-706:14 Fungible goods
- § 2-706:15 Resale subject to non-Code law
- § 2-706:16 Resale by receiver
- § 2-706:17 Necessity of identification
- § 2-706:18 Default of buyer
- § 2-706:19 Mitigation of damages
- § 2-706:20 Waiver and estoppel

II. Pleading and Practice

- § 2-706:21 Generally
- § 2-706:22 Pleading mitigation of damages
- § 2-706:23 Burden of proof
- § 2-706:24 Notice of resale
- § 2-706:25 Resale

III. The Resale

A. In General

- § 2-706:26 Generally
- § 2-706:27 Scope of resale
- § 2-706:28 Mechanics of resale
- § 2-706:29 Commercial reasonableness
- § 2-706:30 —Particular applications
- § 2-706:31 Article 9 decisions distinguished
- § 2-706:32 What is not commercially reasonable
- § 2-706:33 Private resale
- § 2-706:34 —Particular applications
- § 2-706:35 What constitutes resale in good faith
- § 2-706:36 What does not constitute resale in good faith
- § 2-706:37 Terms of resale
- § 2-706:38 Sale as aggregate or separate units

B. Notice of Resale

- § 2-706:39 Generally
- § 2-706:40 Rationale of notice requirement
- § 2-706:41 Strict compliance with notice provision required
- § 2-706:42 —Particular applications
- § 2-706:43 Exception to notice requirement
- § 2-706:44 Notice of resale in partial lots: private sale
- § 2-706:45 Notice of resale in partial lots: public sale
- § 2-706:46 Form of notice to buyer
- § 2-706:47 Auction sale of distant goods
- § 2-706:48 Content of notice
- § 2-706:49 Description of goods
- § 2-706:50 Identification of contract
- § 2-706:51 Location of distant goods
- § 2-706:52 Persons to be notified of resale

- § 2-706:53 Notice to fewer than all buyers
- § 2-706:54 Contract designation of notice recipient
- § 2-706:55 Notice not received

C. Public Resale

- § 2-706:56 Generally
- § 2-706:57 "Public sale" defined
- § 2-706:58 Nature of place of sale irrelevant
- § 2-706:59 Public sale of identified goods
- § 2-706:60 Place of public sale
- § 2-706:61 Notice of public sale
- § 2-706:62 Goods not at place of public sale
- § 2-706:63 Purchase by seller
- § 2-706:64 Private sale distinguished

IV. Effect of Resale of Goods

- § 2-706:65 Generally
- § 2-706:66 Deficit on resale
- § 2-706:67 Surplus on resale
- § 2-706:68 Buyer or person in position of seller

V. Defects and Irregularities in Resale

- § 2-706:69 Failure to give notice
- § 2-706:70 —Particular applications
- § 2-706:71 Liability of seller
- § 2-706:72 Delayed resale
- § 2-706:73 Absence of prejudice to buyer or seller

VI. Postsale Recovery of Damages

- § 2-706:74 Seller's damages: proper resale
- § 2-706:75 —Particular applications
- § 2-706:76 Interest
- § 2-706:77 Undelivered goods
- § 2-706:78 Improper resale
- § 2-706:79 Incidental damages
- § 2-706:80 Late charges
- § 2-706:81 Evidence of market value
- § 2-706:82 Counterclaims
- § 2-706:83 Buyer's expenses

U.C.C. § 2-707 "Person in the Position of a Seller"

I. General Principles

- § 2-707:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-707:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations
- § 2-707:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-707:4 Person in position of seller
- § 2-707:5 —Particular applications
- § 2-707:6 Agent

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-707:7 Assignee distinguished
- § 2-707:8 Remedies of person in position of seller
- § 2-707:9 Buyer in position of seller
- § 2-707:10 Resale of rejected goods by third person
- U.C.C. § 2-708 Seller's Damages for Nonacceptance or Repudiation

I. General Principles

- § 2-708:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-708:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-708:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-708:4 Applicability
- § 2-708:5 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:6 When not applicable
- § 2-708:7 Practical considerations
- § 2-708:8 Market price/contract price measure of damages
- § 2-708:9 Time for determining market price
- § 2-708:10 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:11 Proof of market price
- § 2-708:12 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:13 Anticipatory repudiation
- § 2-708:14 At time of tender
- § 2-708:15 At time buyer learns of repudiation
- § 2-708:16 Commercial unreasonableness of seller
- § 2-708:17 Nonexclusive nature of remedies
- § 2-708:18 Rationale of lost profits measure of seller's damages
- § 2-708:19 Burden of proof as to damages
- § 2-708:20 —Particular applications

II. Lost Volume Seller

- § 2-708:21 Generally
- § 2-708:22 Who is a lost volume seller
- § 2-708:23 Who is not a lost volume seller
- § 2-708:24 Measure of damages
- § 2-708:25 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:26 Burden of proof as to lost volume seller status
- § 2-708:27 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:28 Market collapse
- § 2-708:29 Collapse of seller's business
- § 2-708:30 Middleman seller
- § 2-708:31 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:32 Supplier of goods and services
- § 2-708:33 Assembler of component parts as seller
- § 2-708:34 Employee wages

III. Computation of Lost Profits

- § 2-708:35 Generally

- § 2-708:36 Manufacturer
- § 2-708:37 Middleman
- § 2-708:38 Notice to buyer
- § 2-708:39 Overhead
- § 2-708:40 Incidental damages
- § 2-708:41 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:42 Burden of proof as to lost profits
- § 2-708:43 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:44 No market for goods
- § 2-708:45 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:46 Net profits
- § 2-708:47 Jury instructions
- § 2-708:48 Credits for buyer
- § 2-708:49 What are not credits for buyer: profit on subsequent sale by lost volume seller
- § 2-708:50 Damages as to goods not manufactured
- § 2-708:51 Damages as to goods not acquired
- § 2-708:52 Prejudgment interest
- § 2-708:53 Present value reduction
- § 2-708:54 Computation of lost profits: specialty goods
- § 2-708:55 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:56 Seller's termination of manufacturing
- § 2-708:57 —Particular applications
- § 2-708:58 Absence of established market
- § 2-708:59 Determination of the existence of an established market: question of fact
- § 2-708:60 Determination of the existence of an established market: question of law
- § 2-708:61 Mitigation of damages by seller

IV. Evidence of Lost Profits

- § 2-708:62 Generally
 - § 2-708:63 Insufficient evidence of lost profits
 - § 2-708:64 Sufficient evidence of lost profits
 - § 2-708:65 Avoidance of double recovery
 - § 2-708:66 New business seller
- U.C.C. § 2-709 Action for the Price

I. General Principles

A. In General

- § 2-709:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-709:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-709:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-709:4 Relation to U.C.C. §§ 2-706 and 2-708
- § 2-709:5 Applicability
- § 2-709:6 Novation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-709:7 Right to recover purchase price
- § 2-709:8 —Particular applications
- § 2-709:9 Accepted goods
- § 2-709:10 —Particular applications
- § 2-709:11 Conforming goods lost or destroyed
- § 2-709:12 Nonresellable goods
- § 2-709:13 —Particular applications
- § 2-709:14 Identification
- § 2-709:15 Fungible goods
- § 2-709:16 Prototype
- § 2-709:17 Alterations
- § 2-709:18 Damages for non-resellable goods
- § 2-709:19 Seller stopping production
- § 2-709:20 Partial resale
- § 2-709:21 Recovery of interest
- § 2-709:23 General interest statute
- § 2-709:24 —Particular applications
- § 2-709:25 Contract price claim as counterclaim

B. Limitations on Recovery of Purchase Price

- § 2-709:26 Generally
- § 2-709:27 Buyer solely liable for purchase price
- § 2-709:28 —Particular applications
- § 2-709:29 Salvage of goods
- § 2-709:30 Resale before execution on judgment
- § 2-709:31 Effect of trade in
- § 2-709:32 Mitigation of damages

C. Relation to Other Claims

- § 2-709:33 Generally
- § 2-709:34 Claim for damages
- § 2-709:35 Specific performance
- § 2-709:36 Effect of default as to trade-in
- § 2-709:37 Buyer's defenses
- § 2-709:38 What is not a defense
- § 2-709:39 Buyer's counterclaim
- § 2-709:40 What is not a counterclaim
- § 2-709:41 Payment of judgment for the price
- § 2-709:42 Effect of return of goods to seller
- § 2-709:43 Effect of resale by seller
- § 2-709:44 Resale after entry of judgment for price
- § 2-709:45 Waiver and estoppel
- § 2-709:46 Waiver—Particular applications
- § 2-709:47 Estoppel—Particular applications

II. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-709:48 Generally

- § 2-709:49 Burden of proof
- § 2-709:50 Acceptance of goods
- § 2-709:51 Conformity of goods
- § 2-709:52 Market value
- § 2-709:53 Sufficiency of evidence on issue of mitigation
- § 2-709:54 Nonresellable goods
- § 2-709:55 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-709:56 Questions of fact
- § 2-709:57 Seller's performance
- § 2-709:58 Questions of law

III. Factors Not Significant

- § 2-709:59 Generally
 - § 2-709:60 Seller's costs
 - § 2-709:61 Payment to third person
 - § 2-709:62 Delivery
 - § 2-709:63 Possession
 - § 2-709:64 Seller's title
 - § 2-709:65 Transfer of title
 - § 2-709:66 Transfer of title papers
 - § 2-709:67 Security reservation of title
 - § 2-709:68 Seller's misconduct as to collateral matters
- U.C.C. § 2-710 Seller's Incidental and Consequential Damages

I. General Principles

- § 2-710:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-710:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-710:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-710:4 Seller not entitled to consequential damages
- § 2-710:5 —Particular applications
- § 2-710:6 Seller's costs
- § 2-710:7 Applicability
- § 2-710:8 Recovery of incidental damages
- § 2-710:9 —Particular applications
- § 2-710:10 Contemplation of incidental damages not required
- § 2-710:11 Recovery of incidental damages not barred by improper resale
- § 2-710:12 Burden of proof
- § 2-710:13 Sufficiency of evidence

II. What Constitutes Seller's Incidental Damages?

A. In General

- § 2-710:14 Generally
- § 2-710:15 Causal relationship of incidental damages to buyer's breach
- § 2-710:16 —Particular applications

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-710:17 Seller's costs
- § 2-710:18 Communication expenses
- § 2-710:19 Overhead and reselling costs
- § 2-710:20 —Particular applications
- § 2-710:21 Resale commissions
- § 2-710:22 Finance charges and insurance
- § 2-710:23 —Particular applications
- § 2-710:24 Finance charges and insurance: when not recoverable
- § 2-710:25 Absence of relationship to broken contract
- § 2-710:26 Salvage and transportation
- § 2-710:27 —Particular applications
- § 2-710:28 Absence of relationship to broken contract
- § 2-710:29 Storage and care
- § 2-710:30 —Particular applications
- § 2-710:31 Travel expenses
- § 2-710:32 Attorney's fees as incidental damages
- § 2-710:33 Contract provision

B. Interest as Incidental Damages

- § 2-710:34 Generally
- § 2-710:35 Necessity of relationship of interest payment to
breached contract
- § 2-710:36 Unliquidated claim
- § 2-710:37 Prejudgment interest
- § 2-710:38 Interest on lost profits
- § 2-710:39 Liquidated claim
- § 2-710:40 Interest on resale expenses
- § 2-710:41 Effect of seller's breach
- § 2-710:43 Local non-Code law
- U.C.C. § 2-711 Buyer's Remedies in General; Buyer's Security Interest
in Rejected Goods

I. General Principles

- § 2-711:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-711:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-711:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-711:4 —Particular applications
- § 2-711:5 Practical considerations
- § 2-711:6 Applicability
- § 2-711:7 Relation to U.C.C. § 2-712
- § 2-711:8 Relation to existing contract
- § 2-711:9 Insurance of goods
- § 2-711:10 Buyer's remedy for breach of warranty
- § 2-711:11 Tort liability of seller
- § 2-711:12 No bad faith liability of seller
- § 2-711:13 Buyer's remedies under consumer protection laws

§ 2-711:14 Waiver and estoppel

§ 2-711:15 Acceptance of refund

II. Practice and Procedure

§ 2-711:16 Generally

§ 2-711:17 Cumulative character of remedies

§ 2-711:18 —Particular applications

§ 2-711:19 Significance of breach of contract

§ 2-711:20 Election of remedy by buyer

§ 2-711:21 Finality of buyer's choice of remedies

§ 2-711:22 Release of seller

§ 2-711:23 Cancellation of contract

§ 2-711:24 When choice of remedy not material

§ 2-711:25 Burden of proof: buyer's performance

§ 2-711:26 Burden of proof: mitigation of damages

§ 2-711:27 Burden of proof: market value and price

§ 2-711:28 Burden of proof: justification for expenses

§ 2-711:29 Burden of proof: defenses

§ 2-711:30 Burden of proof: rescission

§ 2-711:31 Burden of proof: reformation

§ 2-711:32 Burden of proof: unsupported award of damages

§ 2-711:33 Burden of proof: consumer protection recovery

III. Security Interest of Buyer

§ 2-711:34 Generally

§ 2-711:35 Extent of security interest

§ 2-711:36 Necessity of possession by buyer

§ 2-711:37 Rights of buyer under security interest

§ 2-711:38 —Particular applications

IV. Resale of Goods by Buyer

§ 2-711:39 Generally

§ 2-711:40 Procedure for resale

§ 2-711:41 Perishable and fluctuating value goods

§ 2-711:42 Accounting for resale

§ 2-711:43 Seller credited with resale proceeds

V. Recovery of Money Damages by Buyer

§ 2-711:44 Generally

§ 2-711:45 Unnecessary damages

§ 2-711:46 Bankruptcy of buyer

§ 2-711:47 Consumer protection damages

§ 2-711:48 Repudiation damages

§ 2-711:49 Proof of market value

§ 2-711:50 Money recovery on cancellation

§ 2-711:51 —Particular applications

§ 2-711:52 Expenses

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-711:53 Recovery of refund
- § 2-711:54 Recovery of deposit
- § 2-711:55 Money recovery by buyer on revocation of acceptance
- § 2-711:56 —Particular applications
- § 2-711:57 Buyer's concurrent remedies
- § 2-711:58 Recovery of incidental expenses
- § 2-711:59 Recovery of incidental expenses: recovery of repair costs
- § 2-711:60 Recovery of interest
- § 2-711:61 Recovery of sales tax
- § 2-711:62 Recovery of payments by noncovering buyer
- § 2-711:63 Recovery of damages following cancellation
- § 2-711:64 Recovery as to accepted goods
- § 2-711:65 Recovery of damages may not exceed actual injury to
buyer
- § 2-711:66 Trade-in transaction
- § 2-711:67 Liability of manufacturer: manufacturer held liable
- § 2-711:68 Liability of manufacturer: manufacturer held not liable
- § 2-711:69 Consumer protection statutes
- § 2-711:70 Liability of franchisor
- § 2-711:71 Contract term: recovery barred
- § 2-711:72 Contract term: recovery not barred
- § 2-711:73 Recovery of damages when no contract made
- § 2-711:74 Recovery by buyer defaulting after making payment
- § 2-711:75 Punitive damages
- § 2-711:76 Buyer's remedy irrelevant
- § 2-711:77 Liability of principal
- § 2-711:78 Liability of agent
- § 2-711:79 —Particular applications

VI. Cancellation by Buyer

A. In General

- § 2-711:80 Generally
- § 2-711:81 Contract authorization of cancellation
- § 2-711:82 Intention to cancel
- § 2-711:83 Relation to other remedies
- § 2-711:84 Consumer protection statutes
- § 2-711:85 Action for cancellation
- § 2-711:86 Avoidance of contract under non-Code contract law
- § 2-711:87 Counterclaim of seller
- § 2-711:88 Seller's defenses to cancellation
- § 2-711:89 Offer to replace goods not bar
- § 2-711:90 Requirement of privity of contract
- § 2-711:91 Adequacy of money damages irrelevant
- § 2-711:92 Rescission distinguished
- § 2-711:93 Mutual rescission

- § 2-711:94 What does not constitute mutual rescission
- § 2-711:95 Judicial rescission
- § 2-711:96 Construction of notice of rescission
- § 2-711:97 Revocation of acceptance distinguished
- § 2-711:98 Resale distinguished
- § 2-711:99 Resale agreement distinguished

B. Ground for Cancellation

- § 2-711:100 Generally
- § 2-711:101 Substantial impairment of value of contract
- § 2-711:102 —Particular applications
- § 2-711:103 Nondelivery
- § 2-711:104 Unreasonable delay
- § 2-711:105 Failure to cure default
- § 2-711:106 Repudiation of contract by seller
- § 2-711:107 Breach of warranty
- § 2-711:108 Breach of warranty of title
- § 2-711:109 Innocent misrepresentation
- § 2-711:110 What is not a ground for cancellation
- § 2-711:111 Avoidance of contract obligation
- § 2-711:112 Buyer's motive irrelevant
- § 2-711:113 —Particular applications

C. Notice of Cancellation

- § 2-711:114 Generally
- § 2-711:115 Relation of cancellation notice to U.C.C. § 2-607
- § 2-711:116 Content of cancellation notice
- § 2-711:117 Preliminary notice of intention to cancel not required

D. Return of Goods

- § 2-711:118 Generally
- § 2-711:119 Partial return of goods
- § 2-711:120 Failure to return goods excused: buyer's security interest
- § 2-711:121 Failure to return goods excused: seller's breach
- § 2-711:122 Failure to return goods excused: act of third person
- § 2-711:123 Failure to return goods excused: consumer protection statute
- § 2-711:124 Judicial cancellation

E. Effect of Cancellation

- § 2-711:125 Recovery of purchase price and damages
- § 2-711:126 —Particular applications
- § 2-711:127 Risk of loss
- § 2-711:128 Reverting of title
- § 2-711:129 Burden of proof
- § 2-711:130 Questions of law or fact

al rescission

sion

guished

d

ation

ue of contract

ler

ellation

on

tion

to U.C.C. § 2-607

n to cancel not required

s

ed: buyer's security

ed: seller's breach

ed: act of third person

ed: consumer protection

ion

d damages

F. Loss of Right to Cancel

- § 2-711:132 Generally
- § 2-711:133 Buyer's act making return of goods impossible
- § 2-711:134 Delay
- § 2-711:135 —Particular applications
- § 2-711:136 Computation of time for cancellation
- § 2-711:137 Buyer held barred by delay
- § 2-711:138 Buyer held not barred by delay
- § 2-711:139 Use of goods
- § 2-711:140 —Particular applications
- § 2-711:141 Minor use
- § 2-711:142 Testing
- § 2-711:143 Attempt to repair or mitigate damages
- § 2-711:144 Commercial reasonable use by buyer

VII. Other Remedies of Buyer

- § 2-711:145 Breach of contract
- § 2-711:146 Prevention of unjust enrichment
- § 2-711:147 Action for rescission
- § 2-711:148 Rescission allowed
- § 2-711:149 Fraud
- § 2-711:150 Reservation of rights
- § 2-711:151 Mutual mistake
- § 2-711:152 Rescission denied
- § 2-711:153 Minor breach
- § 2-711:154 Delayed rescission
- § 2-711:155 Adequate legal remedy
- § 2-711:156 Resale by buyer
- § 2-711:157 Unrevoked acceptance
- § 2-711:158 Restoration of status quo ante
- § 2-711:159 Restoration of seller's rights
- § 2-711:160 Seller's satisfaction of judgment
- § 2-711:161 Recovery of goods by buyer
- U.C.C. § 2-712 "Cover"; Buyer's Procurement of Substitute Goods

I. General Principles

- § 2-712:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-712:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-712:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-712:4 Rationale
- § 2-712:5 Applicability
- § 2-712:6 Transactions to which U.C.C. § 2-712 is not applicable
- § 2-712:7 Relation of cover to U.C.C. § 2-713
- § 2-712:8 Effect of cover on the seller

II. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-712:9 Generally

- § 2-712:10 Burden of proof: burden on buyer
- § 2-712:11 Burden on seller
- § 2-712:12 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-712:13 Questions of fact
- § 2-712:14 Questions of fact: time and effort to cover
- § 2-712:15 Questions of fact: time to cover and good faith
- § 2-712:16 Questions of fact: identification of purchase as cover

III. Nature of Cover

A. In General

- § 2-712:17 Generally
- § 2-712:18 Cover optional with buyer
- § 2-712:19 Avoidance of hardship to buyer
- § 2-712:20 Assurance of performance by seller
- § 2-712:21 When cover is justified: nondelivery
- § 2-712:22 Repudiation of contract
- § 2-712:23 Mitigation of damages as limitation on buyer's freedom of choice

B. Conditions Precedent to Right to Cover

- § 2-712:24 Generally
- § 2-712:25 Breach by seller
- § 2-712:26 Nature of goods
- § 2-712:27 Rejection of goods
- § 2-712:28 Notice of cancellation
- § 2-712:29 Time to cover
- § 2-712:30 Justification for delay
- § 2-712:31 Cover not barred by delay
- § 2-712:32 Cover barred by delay
- § 2-712:33 Good faith of buyer and reasonableness of cover
- § 2-712:34 Identification of covered contract

IV. What Constitutes Cover

- § 2-712:35 Generally
- § 2-712:36 Status of buyer irrelevant
- § 2-712:37 Settlement with subpurchaser
- § 2-712:38 Bartering with seller's goods
- § 2-712:39 Goods manufactured by buyer
- § 2-712:40 Buyer's agreement to contract revision
- § 2-712:41 What does not constitute cover: no purchase
- § 2-712:42 What does not constitute cover: regular supplies
- § 2-712:43 What does not constitute cover: different goods

V. Damages and Cover

A. In General

- § 2-712:44 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-712:45 Failure to cover
- § 2-712:46 —Particular applications

B. Cover Damages

- § 2-712:47 Damages recoverable after cover
- § 2-712:48 —Particular applications
- § 2-712:49 Classification of cover damages
- § 2-712:50 Contract terms governing damages: liquidation of damages
- § 2-712:51 Limitation of buyer to actual damages sustained
- § 2-712:52 Recouped loss
- § 2-712:53 Damages when original goods not rejected
- § 2-712:54 Damages recoverable after partial cover
- § 2-712:55 Market price and value irrelevant
- § 2-712:56 Cover below market price
- § 2-712:57 Cover below contract price
- § 2-712:58 Cover greater than contract price
- § 2-712:59 Buyer's resale irrelevant
- § 2-712:60 Fault of seller of covering goods
- § 2-712:61 What is not a defense to cover damages
- § 2-712:62 Deduction of depreciation of trade-in

C. Particular Elements of Damage

- § 2-712:63 Additional processing costs
- § 2-712:64 Transportation costs
- § 2-712:65 Interest

U.C.C. § 2-713 Buyer's Damages for Nondelivery or Repudiation

I. General Principles

- § 2-713:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-713:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-713:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-713:4 Applicability
- § 2-713:5 —Partial cover
- § 2-713:6 Breach of contract sufficient
- § 2-713:7 Option of buyer
- § 2-713:8 Limitation of liability
- § 2-713:9 Bankruptcy of seller
- § 2-713:10 What is a defense to liability under U.C.C. § 2-713: commercial impracticability
- § 2-713:11 What is a defense to liability under U.C.C. § 2-713: lack of privity of contract
- § 2-713:12 —Particular applications
- § 2-713:13 What is not a defense to liability under U.C.C. § 2-713
- § 2-713:14 Waiver and estoppel
- § 2-713:15 —Estimates
- § 2-713:16 —Nonqualifying cover

II. Practice and Procedure

- § 2-713:17 Generally
- § 2-713:18 Pleading
- § 2-713:19 —Anticipatory repudiation
- § 2-713:20 —Counterclaim of buyer
- § 2-713:21 Burden of proof: burden on buyer
- § 2-713:22 —Market price
- § 2-713:23 —Particular applications
- § 2-713:24 Relevant evidence
- § 2-713:25 Sufficiency of market price evidence
- § 2-713:26 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-713:27 —Questions of fact
- § 2-713:28 —Questions of law
- § 2-713:29 —Misnomer of damages

III. Buyer's Damages for Nondelivery and Anticipatory Repudiation

A. In General

- § 2-713:30 Generally
- § 2-713:31 Market-contract price differential
- § 2-713:32 —Particular applications
- § 2-713:33 Time for computation of damages

B. Time of Market Price

- § 2-713:34 Generally
- § 2-713:35 —Extension of time for performance
- § 2-713:36 —Demand for delivery
- § 2-713:37 —Anticipatory repudiation
- § 2-713:38 Time of buyer's knowledge of seller's breach
- § 2-713:39 —Anticipatory repudiation
- § 2-713:40 — —Particular applications
- § 2-713:41 —Pre-repudiation knowledge of breach
- § 2-713:42 —Repudiation date or performance date controlling

C. Place of Market Price

- § 2-713:43 Generally
- § 2-713:44 Relevant Market
- § 2-713:45 No existing market

IV. Matters in Aggravation or Reduction of Damages

A. Punitive Damages

- § 2-713:46 Generally

B. Mitigation of Damages

- § 2-713:47 Direct damages

C. Buyer's Expenses Saved by Seller's Breach

- § 2-713:48 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2-713:49 What is not an expense saved

Volume 4A Part II

U.C.C. § 2-714 Buyer's Damages for Breach in Regard to Accepted Goods

I. General Principles

- § 2-714:1 Official Code comment
- § 2-714:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-714:3 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-714:4 Applicability
- § 2-714:5 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:6 Breach of warranty
- § 2-714:7 Resale irrelevant
- § 2-714:8 Relation to other U.C.C. sections: U.C.C. § 2-711
- § 2-714:9 Relation to other U.C.C. sections: U.C.C. § 2-715
- § 2-714:10 Automobile title certificate act irrelevant
- § 2-714:11 Revocation of acceptance and cancellation
- § 2-714:12 Retention of goods and damages
- § 2-714:13 Cancellation and damages
- § 2-714:14 Waiver and estoppel
- § 2-714:15 Express waiver
- § 2-714:16 Procedural waiver
- § 2-714:17 What does not constitute waiver
- § 2-714:18 What constitutes a defense
- § 2-714:19 Resale of goods before examination by seller
- § 2-714:20 Destruction of goods
- § 2-714:21 What is not a defense

II. Practice and Procedure

A. In General

- § 2-714:22 Generally
- § 2-714:23 Equitable relief

B. Pleading

- § 2-714:24 Generally
- § 2-714:25 Alternative pleading
- § 2-714:26 Incidental and consequential damages
- § 2-714:27 Lost profits
- § 2-714:28 Loss of earnings
- § 2-714:29 Counterclaims and setoffs

C. Burden of Proof on Buyer

- § 2-714:30 Causal relation of buyer's damages to seller's breach
- § 2-714:31 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:32 Contemplation of consequential damages

- § 2-714:33 Damages caused by seller's breach
- § 2-714:34 Breach of warranty
- § 2-714:35 Particular applications
- § 2-714:36 Special damages
- § 2-714:37 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:38 Value of goods
- § 2-714:39 No value
- § 2-714:40 Crop damage
- § 2-714:41 Expenses saved

D. Burden of Proof on Seller

- § 2-714:42 Mitigation of damages
- § 2-714:43 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:44 Value of buyer's use of goods
- § 2-714:45 Buyer's expenses saved by breach
- § 2-714:46 Conformity of goods

E. Determination of Value of Goods

- § 2-714:47 Generally
- § 2-714:48 Market value at time of acceptance
- § 2-714:49 Credit price
- § 2-714:50 Replacement cost
- § 2-714:51 Partial failure of goods
- § 2-714:52 Effect of resale
- § 2-714:53 Middleman buyer
- § 2-714:54 Contract price
- § 2-714:55 Effect of resale at profit
- § 2-714:56 Failure to prove market value
- § 2-714:57 Warranty damages barred

F. Sufficiency of Evidence

- § 2-714:58 Generally
- § 2-714:59 Existence of defect in goods
- § 2-714:60 Damages
- § 2-714:61 Reasonable certainty
- § 2-714:62 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:63 Pleading conclusions not sufficient
- § 2-714:64 Opinion evidence
- § 2-714:65 Unrealistic bookkeeping
- § 2-714:66 Parol evidence
- § 2-714:67 Purchase price
- § 2-714:68 Resale price
- § 2-714:69 Repair costs
- § 2-714:70 Modification costs
- § 2-714:71 Replacement liability
- § 2-714:72 Return of goods by subpurchasers

TABLE OF CONTENTS

each

- § 2-714:73 Indemnification of subpurchasers
- § 2-714:74 Goods of no value
- § 2-714:75 Inflation
- § 2-714:76 Fault of buyer

G. Questions of Law or Fact

Seller

- § 2-714:77 Generally
- § 2-714:78 Questions of fact: conformity of goods
- § 2-714:79 Questions of fact: damages
- § 2-714:80 Questions of fact: fraud
- § 2-714:81 Questions of fact: value
- § 2-714:82 Questions of law: evidence
- § 2-714:83 Jury instructions

III. Scope of Recovery

ach

e of Goods

cance

- § 2-714:84 Generally
- § 2-714:85 Measure of damages for breach of warranty
- § 2-714:86 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:87 Mitigation of damages
- § 2-714:88 Alternative U.C.C. § 2-714 measures of damages
- § 2-714:89 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:90 Special circumstances
- § 2-714:91 Existence of nonconformity
- § 2-714:92 Knowledge of nonconformity
- § 2-714:93 Failure to inspect
- § 2-714:94 Substantial impairment of value of contract irrelevant
- § 2-714:95 Effect of absence of rejection of goods
- § 2-714:96 Effect of assignment
- § 2-714:97 Existence of sales contract
- § 2-714:98 Modification of contract
- § 2-714:99 Ineffective modification
- § 2-714:100 Application of modern liability-allocating rule
- § 2-714:101 Damages for nonconformity
- § 2-714:102 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:103 Concurrent or successive actors
- § 2-714:104 Collateral source rule
- § 2-714:105 Modification of collateral source rule
- § 2-714:106 Breach by nonconformity and breach of warranty distinguished
- § 2-714:107 Animal loss
- § 2-714:108 Interest
- § 2-714:109 Computation of interest
- § 2-714:110 Mental anguish
- § 2-714:111 Repairs
- § 2-714:112 —Particular applications

ence

ient

ers

- § 2-714:113 Repair cost as evidence of value contrasted with repair cost as element of damages
- § 2-714:114 Replacement of goods
- § 2-714:115 Resale expenses
- § 2-714:116 Credit for buyer's use: allowed
- § 2-714:117 Credit for buyer's use: denied
- § 2-714:118 Classification of expenses
- § 2-714:119 Strict construction of limitation of liability
- § 2-714:120 Recovery of purchase price
- § 2-714:121 Purchase price of accessory goods
- § 2-714:122 Proof of worthless character of goods
- § 2-714:123 Repair costs as limitation on damages
- § 2-714:124 —Particular application
- § 2-714:125 Repairs made by seller distinguished
- § 2-714:126 Economic loss
- § 2-714:127 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:128 Economic loss rule rejected
- § 2-714:129 Economic loss caused by traditional tort distinguished
- § 2-714:130 Requirement of privity of contract
- § 2-714:131 Pecuniary loss as including mitigating expenses
- § 2-714:132 —Particular applications
- § 2-714:133 Pecuniary loss as including loss of use of other goods
- § 2-714:134 Price as maximum limit on damages
- § 2-714:135 Avoidance of duplicative damages
- § 2-714:136 Consumer protection statutes
- § 2-714:137 Federal law
- § 2-714:138 Items of damage must be actually sustained
- § 2-714:139 Damages held excessive
- § 2-714:140 Damages held not excessive
- § 2-714:141 Continuing liability of buyer for purchase price of accepted goods

IV. Punitive Damages

A. In General

- § 2-714:142 Generally
- § 2-714:143 Rationale
- § 2-714:144 Nature of punitive damages
- § 2-714:145 Fraud not required
- § 2-714:146 Constitutionality of punitive damages
- § 2-714:147 Multiple awards of punitive damages
- § 2-714:148 Pleading and practice
- § 2-714:149 Sufficiency of evidence
- § 2-714:150 Jury instructions
- § 2-714:151 Grounds for imposing punitive damages
- § 2-714:152 Strict tort action

ue contrasted with repair

n of liability

ods
f goods
damages

quished

tional tort distinguished
ract
tigating expenses

ss of use of other goods
images
ges

ally sustained

or purchase price of

es

damages
damages

damages

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-714:153 Ratio limitation on award of punitive damages
- § 2-714:154 Ratio limitation on award of punitive damages:
rejected
- § 2-714:155 Limitation of reasonableness
- § 2-714:156 Recipient of punitive damages

B. Punitive Damages Allowed

- § 2-714:157 Aggravated breach of contract
- § 2-714:158 Knowledge of defects
- § 2-714:159 Diseased animals
- § 2-714:160 Disregard of consequences
- § 2-714:161 Fraud
- § 2-714:162 Oppressive conduct
- § 2-714:163 Repossession
- § 2-714:164 Public harm
- § 2-714:165 Repairs
- § 2-714:166 Warranty

C. Punitive Damages Denied

- § 2-714:167 Generally
- § 2-714:168 Illegality
- § 2-714:169 Inconvenience
- § 2-714:170 Fraud and misrepresentation
- § 2-714:171 Design defect
- § 2-714:172 Malfunction
- § 2-714:173 Negligence
- § 2-714:174 Repairs
- § 2-714:175 Sale or return contract
- § 2-714:176 Unknown danger
- § 2-714:177 Warning failure
- § 2-714:178 Good faith dispute

V. Special Circumstance Affecting Measure of Damages

A. In General

- § 2-714:179 Generally

B. Special Circumstances Justifying Greater Damages

- § 2-714:180 Generally
- § 2-714:181 Difficulty of determining value
- § 2-714:182 Damage to property
- § 2-714:183 Animals
- § 2-714:184 Crops
- § 2-714:185 Self-destruction of goods
- § 2-714:186 Latent defect
- § 2-714:187 Lost profits
- § 2-714:188 Preparatory expenses
- § 2-714:189 Repair reimbursement

- § 2-714:190 Third party claims
- § 2-714:191 Termination of buyer's business
- § 2-714:192 Worthless goods

C. What are Not Special Circumstances Justifying Greater Damages

- § 2-714:193 Generally
- § 2-714:194 Credit reducing loss
- § 2-714:195 Fault of buyer
- § 2-714:196 Market decline

D. Special Circumstances Justifying Lesser Damages

- § 2-714:197 Generally
- § 2-714:198 Absence of proof of loss
- § 2-714:199 Effect of cover
- § 2-714:200 Credit for use of goods
- § 2-714:201 Credit for resale proceeds
- § 2-714:202 Fault of buyer
- § 2-714:203 Replacement cost
- § 2-714:204 Repair costs

E. Damages for Breach of Warranty of Title and Warranty Against Encumbrances

- § 2-714:205 Generally
- § 2-714:206 Measure of damages
- § 2-714:207 Purchase price as measure of damages
- § 2-714:208 Purchase price and nondelivery damages
- § 2-714:209 Purchase price and expenses
- § 2-714:210 Value of goods
- § 2-714:211 Value greater than contract price
- § 2-714:212 Unique goods
- § 2-714:213 Purchase price as element of damages
- § 2-714:214 Time of determining value of goods
- § 2-714:215 Litigation expenses
- § 2-714:216 Attorney's fees
- § 2-714:217 Sales tax
- § 2-714:218 Recovery by owner against buyer as measure of buyer's damages
- § 2-714:219 Recovery by subpurchaser against buyer as measure of buyer's damages
- § 2-714:220 Punitive damages
- § 2-714:221 Cloud on title
- § 2-714:222 Damages not reduced for breach of warranty of title by property insurance
- § 2-714:223 Repairs
- § 2-714:224 Rental of substitute goods for subpurchaser
- § 2-714:225 Partial breach

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2-714:226 Warranty against encumbrances
 § 2-714:227 Cost of discharging encumbrance
 § 2-714:228 Lost profits
 § 2-714:229 Punitive damages
 § 2-714:230 Waiver and estoppel
 U.C.C. § 2-715 Buyer's Incidental and Consequential Damages

I. General Principles

§ 2-715:1 Official Code Comment
 § 2-715:2 Local statutory citations and variations
 § 2-715:3 Scope and suggestions
 § 2-715:4 Applicability
 § 2-715:5 —Particular applications
 § 2-715:6 Transactions to which U.C.C. § 2-715 not applicable
 § 2-715:7 Agency
 § 2-715:8 Tort action
 § 2-715:9 Classification of consequential damages
 § 2-715:10 Privity of contract required
 § 2-715:11 Construction of U.C.C. § 2-715
 § 2-715:12 Non-exclusive character
 § 2-715:13 Applicability of collateral source rule
 § 2-715:14 Independence of U.C.C. § 2-715 from § 2-714
 § 2-715:15 Defenses to liability under U.C.C. § 2-715
 § 2-715:16 What is not a defense to liability under U.C.C. § 2-715
 § 2-715:17 Waiver
 § 2-715:18 Estoppel
 § 2-715:19 —Particular applications

II. Practice and Procedure

§ 2-715:20 Generally
 § 2-715:21 Election of remedies not required
 § 2-715:22 Pleading
 § 2-715:23 Misnomer of action
 § 2-715:24 Damages
 § 2-715:25 Burden of proof: damages
 § 2-715:26 Incidental and consequential damages
 § 2-715:27 —Particular applications
 § 2-715:28 Mitigation of damages
 § 2-715:29 —Particular applications
 § 2-715:30 Cover
 § 2-715:31 Sufficiency of evidence
 § 2-715:32 Appellate review
 § 2-715:33 Circumstantial evidence
 § 2-715:34 Particular elements of damage: lost profits
 § 2-715:35 Repairs
 § 2-715:36 Questions of law or fact

- § 2-715:37 Questions of fact
- § 2-715:38 Causation
- § 2-715:39 Damages
- § 2-715:40 Consequential damages
- § 2-715:41 Contemplation of parties
- § 2-715:42 Value
- § 2-715:43 Lost profits
- § 2-715:44 Mitigation of damages
- § 2-715:45 Questions of law
- § 2-715:46 Established loss
- § 2-715:47 Jury instructions
- § 2-715:48 Admissibility of evidence
- § 2-715:49 Absence of evidence
- § 2-715:50 Relevant date for measuring damages
- § 2-715:51 Classification of loss
- § 2-715:52 Appellate review

III. Buyer's Incidental Damages

- § 2-715:53 Generally
- § 2-715:54 Expenses in dealing with goods
- § 2-715:55 Expense of cover
- § 2-715:56 Other reasonable expenses
- § 2-715:57 Non-Code exclusive listing of incidental damages
- § 2-715:58 Effect of good faith requirement
- § 2-715:59 Practical significance of classification of incidental damages
- § 2-715:60 What are not incidental damages

IV. Buyer's Consequential Damages

- § 2-715:61 Generally
- § 2-715:62 Seller has no right to consequential damages
- § 2-715:63 Nature of buyer's consequential damages irrelevant
- § 2-715:64 Pleading classification of damages
- § 2-715:65 "Consequential" damages defined
- § 2-715:66 What constitutes consequential damages
- § 2-715:67 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:68 What are not consequential damages
- § 2-715:69 U.C.C. § 2-714 not applicable to consequential damages

V. Causation

A. In General

- § 2-715:70 Generally
- § 2-715:71 Effect of absence of causal relationship
- § 2-715:72 Relationship of causation to proximate cause
- § 2-715:73 Proximate cause—Particular applications
- § 2-715:74 Foreseeability of exact consequence not required

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-715:75 Consequential damages held recoverable
- § 2-715:76 Consequential damages held not recoverable: creditors' action
- § 2-715:77 Consequential damages held not recoverable: compliance with government standards

B. What Does Not Establish a Sufficient Relationship of Consequential Damages

- § 2-715:78 Generally
- § 2-715:79 Sustaining of loss not sufficient
- § 2-715:80 Relationship to breach not sufficient
- § 2-715:81 Wrongful act of third person
- § 2-715:82 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:83 Exception to wrongful act of third person rule
- § 2-715:84 Loss voluntarily incurred by buyer
- § 2-715:85 Rescue attempt of buyer distinguished

VI. Certainty of Damages

- § 2-715:86 Generally
- § 2-715:87 Reasonable proof of damages
- § 2-715:88 Mathematical precision not required
- § 2-715:89 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:90 Consequential damages
- § 2-715:91 Speculative damages prohibited
- § 2-715:92 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:93 Conjectural damages prohibited

VII. Effect of Buyer's Conduct

- § 2-715:94 Generally
- § 2-715:95 Good faith
- § 2-715:96 Cause of buyer's loss
- § 2-715:97 Negligence: fabrication of goods
- § 2-715:98 Use of goods
- § 2-715:99 Failure to inspect
- § 2-715:100 Failure to test
- § 2-715:101 Management decision

VIII. Effect of Seller's Conduct

- § 2-715:102 Seller's denial of breach
- § 2-715:103 Seller's refusal to replace
- § 2-715:104 Wrongful refusal to accept return of goods
- § 2-715:105 Buyer's use of goods at seller's request

IX. Miscellaneous Factors Affecting Recovery of Damages

- § 2-715:106 Availability of substitute
- § 2-715:107 Credit for use
- § 2-715:108 Credit for seller's rental of goods

X. Limitations on Recovery of Consequential Damages

- § 2-715:109 Generally
- § 2-715:110 Non-sales law distinguished
- § 2-715:111 What law governs
- § 2-715:112 Necessity of actual loss
- § 2-715:113 Loss resulting from breach of contract
- § 2-715:114 Liability of successive and concurrent parties distinguished
- § 2-715:115 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:116 Seller not liable for unanticipated loss

XI. Consequential Damages Limited by Contemplation of Seller

A. In General

- § 2-715:117 Generally
- § 2-715:118 Foreseeability of damages
- § 2-715:119 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:120 Foreseeability of actual loss sustained not required
- § 2-715:121 Needs of undisclosed principal

B. What Constitutes Reason to Know of Potential Consequential Loss

- § 2-715:122 Generally
- § 2-715:123 Objective standard
- § 2-715:124 Particular needs of buyer
- § 2-715:125 Nature of goods
- § 2-715:126 Purchase for resale
- § 2-715:127 Time of contracting
- § 2-715:128 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:129 What constitutes notice to seller of potential consequential loss
- § 2-715:130 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:131 Relational importance of goods

C. What is Not Within Contemplation of Seller

- § 2-715:132 Negligence of buyer
- § 2-715:133 Negligence of replacement supplier
- § 2-715:134 Purchase of auxiliary equipment
- § 2-715:135 Termination of buyer's business
- § 2-715:136 Unknown resale
- § 2-715:137 Breach of cover by seller

D. Exclusion of Remote Consequential Damages

- § 2-715:138 Generally

XII. Mitigation of Damages

A. In General

- § 2-715:139 Generally

Consequential Damages

of contract
concurrent parties

unplated loss
by Contemplation of

sustained not required
al
**Know of Potential
Loss**

seller of potential

goods
Reliance of Seller

supplier
agent
less

Consequential Damages

damages

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-715:140 Rationale
- § 2-715:141 Duty of buyer
- § 2-715:142 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:143 Causation distinguished
- § 2-715:144 Commercial losses and injury claims distinguished
- § 2-715:145 Cover as a limitation
- § 2-715:146 When mitigation irrelevant
- § 2-715:147 Action of buyer against third persons

B. What Constitutes Proper Mitigation of Damages

- § 2-715:148 Generally
- § 2-715:149 Prevention of loss "otherwise"
- § 2-715:150 Acceptance of cure by seller
- § 2-715:151 Repair by buyer
- § 2-715:152 Repair by third person
- § 2-715:153 Rental of other goods
- § 2-715:154 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:155 Cover
- § 2-715:156 Most reasonable method of mitigating damages not required
- § 2-715:157 Evaluation of reasonableness of mitigation by foreseeability
- § 2-715:158 Significance of continued use of goods
- § 2-715:159 Low cost avoidance of damages
- § 2-715:160 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:161 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-715:162 Questions of fact
- § 2-715:163 Questions of law
- § 2-715:164 Jury instructions
- § 2-715:165 Harmless error

C. Effect of Buyer's Failure to Mitigate Damages

- § 2-715:166 Buyer's recovery of avoidable consequential damages barred
- § 2-715:167 Third party claims
- § 2-715:168 Lost profits
- § 2-715:169 Assumption of risk of defective goods

D. Excuse for Failure to Mitigate Damages

- § 2-715:170 Generally
- § 2-715:171 Buyer's ignorance of seller's breach
- § 2-715:172 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:173 Reasonable mitigation not possible
- § 2-715:174 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:175 Economic compulsion
- § 2-715:176 Hardship on buyer
- § 2-715:177 Mitigation financially impossible or burdensome

- § 2-715:178 Buyer's resale contracts
- § 2-715:179 Expert consultation not required
- § 2-715:180 Cure by buyer not required
- § 2-715:181 Repair not practical
- § 2-715:182 Third party repairs
- § 2-715:183 Cover goods not available
- § 2-715:184 Danger of double purchase by covering
- § 2-715:185 Unavoidable loss
- § 2-715:186 Seller's denial of breach
- § 2-715:187 Seller's failure to cure
- § 2-715:188 Seller's assurances
- § 2-715:189 Expectation of cure

XIII. Postmitigation Accounting

A. In General

- § 2-715:190 Generally
- § 2-715:191 Buyer's recovery of repair expenses
- § 2-715:192 Unreasonable expenses not recoverable

B. Accounting After Buyer's Resale of Nonconforming Goods

- § 2-715:193 Generally
- § 2-715:194 Buyer's cover claim in excess of resale profit
- § 2-715:195 Indemnification of buyer for mitigation expenses
- § 2-715:196 Credit to seller from resale
- § 2-715:197 Credit to seller from collateral source payment

XIV. Particular Elements of Damage

- § 2-715:198 Generally
- § 2-715:199 Animals
- § 2-715:200 Impounded goods
- § 2-715:201 Care of animals
- § 2-715:202 Disease spread
- § 2-715:203 Feed
- § 2-715:204 Reproduction loss
- § 2-715:205 Reproduction and value loss
- § 2-715:206 When damages not recoverable
- § 2-715:207 Autopsy cost
- § 2-715:208 Consortium loss of child
- § 2-715:209 Crop loss: nature of loss
- § 2-715:210 Measure of loss
- § 2-715:211 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:212 When damages not recoverable
- § 2-715:213 Customer adjustments
- § 2-715:214 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:215 Damages for delay

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ired

y covering

ounting

penses

recoverable

e of Nonconforming

of resale profit

mitigation expenses

al source payment

of Damage

ole

ole

§ 2-715:216	—Particular applications
§ 2-715:217	Economic loss rule
§ 2-715:218	—Particular applications
§ 2-715:219	What is “other property”
§ 2-715:220	Definition
§ 2-715:221	—Particular applications
§ 2-715:222	What is not an economic loss
§ 2-715:223	Nature of economic loss
§ 2-715:224	Buyer’s attempt to evade restrictions barred by economic loss rule
§ 2-715:225	—Particular applications
§ 2-715:226	Economic loss recoverable under the Code
§ 2-715:227	Economic loss not recoverable in tort
§ 2-715:228	Economic loss not recoverable in strict tort
§ 2-715:229	Economic loss not recoverable in negligence action
§ 2-715:230	Significance of lack of privity of contract
§ 2-715:231	Effect of damage to goods
§ 2-715:232	Sudden calamity exception to economic loss rule
§ 2-715:233	Sudden calamity exception to economic loss rule not recognized
§ 2-715:234	Damage to other property exception to economic loss rule
§ 2-715:235	—Particular applications
§ 2-715:236	Significance of component part
§ 2-715:237	Personal injury exception to economic loss rule
§ 2-715:238	Environmental protection exception to economic loss rule
§ 2-715:239	Consumer protection exception to economic loss rule
§ 2-715:240	Contract indemnification
§ 2-715:241	Financing charges: purchase of goods
§ 2-715:242	Nature of financing charges damages
§ 2-715:243	Financing of purchase
§ 2-715:244	Revocation of acceptance
§ 2-715:245	Cancellation of contract
§ 2-715:246	Acceptance of goods
§ 2-715:247	Financing charges for repairs
§ 2-715:248	Foreign exchange
§ 2-715:249	Fire damage
§ 2-715:250	Fraud
§ 2-715:251	Measure of damages
§ 2-715:252	Goodwill
§ 2-715:253	—Particular applications
§ 2-715:254	Nature of loss of goodwill
§ 2-715:255	Privity of contract not required
§ 2-715:256	Contemplated subcontracts

- § 2-715:257 Buyer an artisan
- § 2-715:258 Burden of proof
- § 2-715:259 Recovery of goodwill damages allowed
- § 2-715:260 Credit impaired
- § 2-715:261 Too speculative
- § 2-715:262 Handling charges
- § 2-715:263 Inconvenience
- § 2-715:264 Indemnity for deficiency payment
- § 2-715:265 Installation costs
- § 2-715:266 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:267 Insurance
- § 2-715:268 Pre-breach insurance
- § 2-715:269 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:270 Post-breach insurance
- § 2-715:271 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:272 Interest
- § 2-715:273 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:274 What law governs
- § 2-715:275 Necessity of causal relationship between seller's breach and buyer's payment of interest
- § 2-715:276 Recovery of interest paid by buyer allowed when requirement of causal relationship satisfied
- § 2-715:277 Recovery of interest paid by buyer denied in absence of causal relationship between payment of interest and seller's breach
- § 2-715:278 Recovery of interest payments made by buyer in connection with transaction allowed
- § 2-715:279 Interest held recoverable as within contemplation of seller
- § 2-715:280 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:281 Interest as incidental damages
- § 2-715:282 Relation of interest claim to measure of damages
- § 2-715:283 Interest payment recovery denied
- § 2-715:284 Interest not actually paid by buyer
- § 2-715:285 Prejudgment interest
- § 2-715:286 Limitations on award of prejudgment interest
- § 2-715:287 Computation
- § 2-715:288 Recovery allowed
- § 2-715:289 Recovery denied
- § 2-715:290 Interest recovery as penalty
- § 2-715:291 Penalty interest denied in absence of vexatious delay
- § 2-715:292 Waiver of interest
- § 2-715:293 Liability for personal injury
- § 2-715:294 Injury sustained in rescue attempt
- § 2-715:295 Injury to third persons

TABLE OF CONTENTS

s allowed	§ 2-715:296 Liability to third persons
	§ 2-715:297 Indemnity for payment to third persons
	§ 2-715:298 Indemnity for liability
	§ 2-715:299 Computation of third party claim
	§ 2-715:300 Liquidation of damages
	§ 2-715:301 Recall of product
ment	§ 2-715:302 Compromise of third party claim
	§ 2-715:303 License fee
	§ 2-715:304 Litigation expenses and attorney's fees
	§ 2-715:305 —Particular applications
	§ 2-715:306 Attorney's fees held not recoverable
	§ 2-715:307 —Particular applications
	§ 2-715:308 Attorney's fees held recoverable as consequential damages
	§ 2-715:309 —Particular applications
	§ 2-715:310 Recoverability of attorney's fees under contract provisions
	§ 2-715:311 Recoverability of attorney's fees under consumer protection statute
ship between seller's breach	§ 2-715:312 Necessity of consumer status
erest	§ 2-715:313 Necessity of warranty breach by seller
buyer allowed when	§ 2-715:314 Nonprivity plaintiff
ionship satisfied	§ 2-715:315 Revocation of acceptance
buyer denied in absence of	§ 2-715:316 Rescission
n payment of interest and	§ 2-715:317 Indemnity claim
	§ 2-715:318 Amount of attorney's fees
es made by buyer in	§ 2-715:319 Appellate attorney's fees
n allowed	§ 2-715:320 Attorney's fees recoverability under local general non-
within contemplation of	Code statutes
	§ 2-715:321 Trial preparation costs: witness fees
es	§ 2-715:322 Consumer protection statutes
measure of damages	§ 2-715:323 Medical expenses
enied	§ 2-715:324 —Particular applications
buyer	§ 2-715:325 Veterinary expenses
	§ 2-715:326 Mental anguish damages not recoverable
udgment interest	§ 2-715:327 —Particular applications
	§ 2-715:328 Modern trend compensating for mental anguish
	§ 2-715:329 Breach of warranty
	§ 2-715:330 Repair failure
	§ 2-715:331 Fraudulent assurances
absence of vexatious delay	§ 2-715:332 Fear of disease
	§ 2-715:334 Unconscionable breach
	§ 2-715:335 Bystander liability recognized
tempt	§ 2-715:336 Bystander liability denied
	§ 2-715:337 Personal injuries

- § 2-715:338 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:339 Earning power loss
- § 2-715:340 Consortium loss
- § 2-715:341 Preparation of buyer's premises
- § 2-715:342 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:343 Renovation required by seller
- § 2-715:344 Buyer's burden of proving character of changes to premises
- § 2-715:345 Production loss
- § 2-715:346 Buyer's continued use of nonconforming goods
- § 2-715:347 Loss of profits and wages
- § 2-715:348 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:349 Loss of profits and the economic loss rule
- § 2-715:350 Requirement of causation
- § 2-715:351 Recovery of lost profits denied for lack of causation
- § 2-715:352 Requirement of seller's contemplation
- § 2-715:353 Middleman as buyer
- § 2-715:354 Requirement of nonspeculative character
- § 2-715:355 Lost profits recovery denied as speculative
- § 2-715:356 What are not lost profits
- § 2-715:357 Nature of profit-generating activity irrelevant
- § 2-715:358 Loss of profit from resale
- § 2-715:359 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:360 Nonresellable goods
- § 2-715:361 Sufficiency of contemplation of lost resale profit
- § 2-715:362 Loss of profit through inability to use goods
- § 2-715:363 Farming use
- § 2-715:364 Performing service contracts with purchased goods
- § 2-715:365 Damage caused by goods to income-producing property
- § 2-715:366 Computation of profit recoverable by buyer
- § 2-715:367 Avoidance of duplicative recovery
- § 2-715:368 Loss of profit by new business
- § 2-715:369 Loss of profit by new business denied when speculative
- § 2-715:370 Defenses to claim for lost profit
- § 2-715:371 Lost profit claim barred by lack of evidence
- § 2-715:372 Contributory fault of buyer
- § 2-715:373 Buyer's failure to cover
- § 2-715:374 Buyer's failure to cover excused
- § 2-715:375 Damages as to accepted goods
- § 2-715:376 Property damage
- § 2-715:377 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:378 Classification of property damage as direct damages
- § 2-715:379 Applicability of tort law
- § 2-715:380 Buyer's use of goods with knowledge of defect

	§ 2-715:381 Effect of seller's assurances and denials
	§ 2-715:382 Credit to seller for spoilage recognized by trade
	§ 2-715:383 Repair expense
	§ 2-715:384 Nature of claim
	§ 2-715:385 Economic loss
	§ 2-715:386 Repairs as measure of damages
	§ 2-715:387 Repairs within seller's contemplation
	§ 2-715:388 Avoidance of duplicative damages
	§ 2-715:389 Avoidance of excessive damages
onforming goods	§ 2-715:390 Repairs not yet made
	§ 2-715:391 Repairs made by buyer
	§ 2-715:392 Purchase of replacement parts
ic loss rule	§ 2-715:393 Useless repairs
	§ 2-715:394 Unnecessary repairs
for lack of causation	§ 2-715:395 Particular repair expense applications
planation	§ 2-715:396 Fraud of seller
	§ 2-715:397 Reprocessing of goods
e character	§ 2-715:398 Additions to building
s speculative	§ 2-715:399 Repairs required for performance of buyer's contracts with third persons
tivity irrelevant	§ 2-715:400 Repairs to other property of buyer
	§ 2-715:401 Replacement expenses
	§ 2-715:402 Classification of replacement expenses
	§ 2-715:403 Causation
f lost resale profit	§ 2-715:404 Contemplation of seller
y to use goods	§ 2-715:405 Purchase of replacement as cover
	§ 2-715:406 Particular applications
with purchased goods	§ 2-715:407 Rental of replacement as cover
ncome-producing property	§ 2-715:408 —Particular applications
able by buyer	§ 2-715:409 Replacement of component part
very	§ 2-715:410 Labor and installation expense of replacement
s	§ 2-715:411 Damages recoverable
s denied when speculative	§ 2-715:412 Prejudgment interest
fit	§ 2-715:413 Self-destruction of goods
ck of evidence	§ 2-715:414 Restoration expense
	§ 2-715:415 —Particular applications
	§ 2-715:416 Fire damage
ed	§ 2-715:417 Storage
s	§ 2-715:418 Waiver of delivery terms
	§ 2-715:419 Taxes
	§ 2-715:420 Nature of tax expense
nage as direct damages	§ 2-715:421 Testing and examination expense
	§ 2-715:422 —Particular applications
nowledge of defect	§ 2-715:423 Industry tests

- § 2-715:424 Transportation and travel expenses
- § 2-715:425 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:426 Transportation in covering
- § 2-715:427 Reshipment loading expense
- § 2-715:428 Towing expense
- § 2-715:429 Transportation in resale attempt
- § 2-715:430 Consumer protection statutes
- § 2-715:431 Defenses to transportation expense liability:
acceptance of goods
- § 2-715:432 Defenses to transportation expense liability: breach by
buyer
- § 2-715:433 Defenses to transportation expense liability: contract
exclusion
- § 2-715:434 Loss of use damages
- § 2-715:435 Classification of loss of use damages
- § 2-715:436 Seller's delay
- § 2-715:437 Seller's assurances
- § 2-715:438 Overhead and extra expenses
- § 2-715:439 Classification of overhead and extra expense damages
- § 2-715:440 Contemplation of seller
- § 2-715:441 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:442 Causal relationship of expense to breach
- § 2-715:443 Buyer's voluntary action distinguished
- § 2-715:444 Sufficiency of evidence
- § 2-715:445 The expense of purchasing: additional goods
- § 2-715:446 The expense of purchasing: additional labor
- § 2-715:447 Living expense
- § 2-715:448 Seller's assurances
- § 2-715:449 Completion of unfinished goods
- § 2-715:450 Resale expenses
- § 2-715:451 Reprocessing expense
- § 2-715:452 Repeat performance expense
- § 2-715:453 Salvage expense
- § 2-715:454 Production cost increase
- § 2-715:455 Start up costs
- § 2-715:456 Service contracts
- § 2-715:457 Idle and downtime
- § 2-715:458 Classification of down time damages
- § 2-715:459 —Particular applications
- § 2-715:460 Idle equipment and seller's contemplation
- § 2-715:461 Idle equipment owned by buyer
- § 2-715:462 Computation of downtime damages
- § 2-715:465 Waste caused by nonconformity
- § 2-715:466 Worthless goods
- § 2-715:467 Wrongful death claim

TABLE OF CONTENTS

U.C.C. § 2-716 Buyer's Right to Specific Performance of Replevin

I. General Principles

- § 2-716:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-716:2 Local statutory citations and variations
- § 2-716:3 Scope and suggestions

II. Buyer's Right to Replevin

- § 2-716:4 Generally
- § 2-716:5 Strict construction of U.C.C. § 2-716
- § 2-716:6 Election of remedies
- § 2-716:7 Abandonment of goods
- § 2-716:8 Identification of goods required
- § 2-716:9 Burden of proof

III. Buyer's Right to Specific Performance

A. In General

- § 2-716:10 Generally
- § 2-716:11 Jury instructions
- § 2-716:12 Rationale
- § 2-716:13 Extraordinary character of specific performance
- § 2-716:14 Contract provision as to specific performance
- § 2-716:15 Compensability by money damages as bar to specific performance
- § 2-716:16 —Particular applications
- § 2-716:17 What constitutes uniqueness
- § 2-716:18 —Particular applications
- § 2-716:19 —Market price and value not controlling
- § 2-716:20 Identification of goods unnecessary
- § 2-716:21 Granting of complete relief
- § 2-716:22 —Cure of default
- § 2-716:23 —Specific performance against seller's second buyer
- § 2-716:24 —Measure of damages
- § 2-716:25 —Prejudgment interest
- § 2-716:26 Attorney's fees
- § 2-716:27 Preliminary injunction
- § 2-716:28 Diversity action
- § 2-716:29 Limitations on court's power
- § 2-716:30 —Prohibition of judicial rewriting of contract
- § 2-716:31 —Governmental restriction
- § 2-716:32 Burden of proof

B. Specific Performance Granted Buyer

- § 2-716:33 Generally
- § 2-716:34 Financial inability to cover nonpersonal obligations
- § 2-716:35 Unique goods
- § 2-716:36 Supply and requirements contracts

§ 2-716:37 Resale contracts

C. Specific Performance Denied Buyer

§ 2-716:38 Ordinary, non-unique goods

§ 2-716:39 —Particular applications

§ 2-716:40 Defendant without conforming goods

§ 2-716:41 —Repossession of goods from seller

§ 2-716:42 Cover made or available

§ 2-716:43 Election of remedies

§ 2-716:44 Cover made or available—Effect of market shortage

U.C.C. § 2-717 Deduction of Damages from the Price

I. General Principles

§ 2-717:1 Official Code Comment

§ 2-717:2 Local Statutory Citations and Variations

§ 2-717:3 Scope and suggestions

§ 2-717:4 —Particular applications

§ 2-717:5 "Breach of contract" not defined

§ 2-717:6 Deduction of seller's taxes

§ 2-717:7 Seller's remedy for improper deduction

§ 2-717:8 Burden of proof

§ 2-717:9 Questions of law or fact

II. Buyer's Deduction of Damages from Purchase Price

§ 2-717:10 Generally

§ 2-717:11 Deduction is not repudiation

§ 2-717:12 Failure to object to seller's performance

§ 2-717:13 Jury instructions

§ 2-717:14 Deduction of damages permitted

§ 2-717:15 Notice of intention to deduct damages

§ 2-717:16 —Particular applications

§ 2-717:17 Identification of damages to contract

§ 2-717:18 —Particular applications

§ 2-717:19 —Reservation of right

§ 2-717:20 Election of remedies

III. Buyer's Counterclaim for Damages

§ 2-717:21 Generally

§ 2-717:22 Exclusion of unrelated claim

§ 2-717:24 Counterclaim on unrelated claim under non-Code law

§ 2-717:25 Counterclaim for taxes due by seller

U.C.C. § 2-718 Liquidation or Limitation of Damages; Deposits

I. General Principles

§ 2-718:1 Official Code Comment

§ 2-718:2 Local statutory citations and variations

§ 2-718:3 Scope and suggestions

§ 2-718:4 Applicability

enied Buyerg goods
sellerect of market shortage
the Price

les

Variations

d

eduction

rom Purchase Price

rformance

ted
damages

ontract

or Damagesaim under non-Code law
y seller

Damages; Deposits

les

ariations

- § 2-718:5 —Non-Code transactions: U.C.C. § 2-718 held not applicable
- § 2-718:6 —UCC § 2-718 held applicable
- § 2-718:7 Terminology irrelevant
- § 2-718:8 Good faith standard

II. Liquidation of Damages**1. In General**

- § 2-718:9 Generally
- § 2-718:10 Contract provision
- § 2-718:11 —Must fix damages
- § 2-718:12 Statement of exclusivity unnecessary
- § 2-718:13 Liquidated damages clause controlling damages recoverable
- § 2-718:14 —Particular applications
- § 2-718:15 —Liquidated damage clause as cumulative remedy—Particular applications
- § 2-718:16 Election of remedies
- § 2-718:17 Comparative fault
- § 2-718:18 Questions of law or fact

2. Validity of liquidated damages clause

- § 2-718:19 Compliance with U.C.C. § 2-718 mandatory
- § 2-718:20 Factors affecting validity
- § 2-718:21 —Particular applications
- § 2-718:22 Industry standards
- § 2-718:23 —Fixed amount
- § 2-718:24 Excessive liquidated damages provision invalid
- § 2-718:25 —Particular applications
- § 2-718:26 Loss greater than contract provision
- § 2-718:27 Collateral source payments
- § 2-718:28 Usury law not applicable to liquidated damages clause
- § 2-718:29 Liquidated damages clauses held valid
- § 2-718:30 Contract between cooperative and members: liquidated damages clause held valid
- § 2-718:31 Contract between cooperative and members: liquidated damages clause held invalid

III. Refund of Deposit or Payment on Buyer's Breach**A. In General**

- § 2-718:32 Generally
- § 2-718:33 Applicability
- § 2-718:34 Nature of buyer's breach irrelevant
- § 2-718:35 Person liable for refund
- § 2-718:36 —Status of agent
- § 2-718:37 Seller's breach of contract distinguished

- § 2-718:38 Nonrefundable deposit
- § 2-718:39 —Express forfeiture clause
- § 2-718:40 Refund on rejection or revocation of offer distinguished
- § 2-718:41 Refund on cancellation of contract distinguished
- § 2-718:42 —Operation of condition subsequent

B. Computation of Refund

- § 2-718:43 Generally
- § 2-718:44 Contract with liquidated damages clauses
- § 2-718:45 Contract without liquidated damages clauses
- § 2-718:46 —Particular applications
- § 2-718:47 —Industry customs
- § 2-718:48 Seller's deductions from refund
- § 2-718:49 Refund as to deposit or payment in goods
- § 2-718:50 —Effect of resale by seller
- § 2-718:51 Consumer protection statutes
- § 2-718:52 Uniform Consumer Credit Code

**LAWRENCE'S
ANDERSON
ON THE
UNIFORM
COMMERCIAL
CODE**

THIRD EDITION

By DAVID FRISCH

*University of Richmond
School of Law*

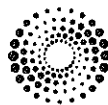
With Scott Siegner, J.D.

*University of Richmond
School of Law*

VOLUME 4B

§§ 2-719 to 2-725

(2015 Revision of Volume 4B)



THOMSON REUTERS™

UNIVERSITY OF RICHMOND

For Customer Assistance Call 1-800-328-4880

OCT 02 2015

Mat #41623890

LAW LIBRARY

© 2015 Thomson Reuters

TEXT OF UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE AND OFFICIAL COMMENTS REPRINTED
WITH PERMISSION OF THE AMERICAN LAW INSTITUTE AND THE NATIONAL
CONFERENCE OF COMMISSIONERS ON UNIFORM STATE LAWS.

This publication was created to provide you with accurate and authoritative information concerning the subject matter covered; however, this publication was not necessarily prepared by persons licensed to practice law in a particular jurisdiction. The publisher is not engaged in rendering legal or other professional advice and this publication is not a substitute for the advice of an attorney. If you require legal or other expert advice, you should seek the services of a competent attorney or other professional.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number 81-83776

Table of Contents

ARTICLE 2 SALES (CONTINUED)

PART 7 REMEDIES (CONTINUED)

U.C.C. § 2-719 Contractual Modification or Limitation of Remedy

A. General Principles

- § 2-719:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-719:2 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-719:3 Introduction
- § 2-719:4 Rationale
- § 2-719:5 Federal preemption
- § 2-719:6 Substitution of remedies
- § 2-719:7 Tort remedies
- § 2-719:8 Applicability
- § 2-719:9 —Service contract
- § 2-719:10 —Hybrid contract
- § 2-719:11 —Non-Code liability
- § 2-719:12 Effect on third persons
- § 2-719:13 Nature of transaction
- § 2-719:14 Contractual nature of limitation of remedy
- § 2-719:15 —Trade usage
- § 2-719:16 —Conduct
- § 2-719:17 —Voidable contract
- § 2-719:18 —Unilateral limitation of remedy
- § 2-719:19 —Post-sale limitation of remedy
- § 2-719:20 Warranty disclaimer distinguished from limitation of remedy
- § 2-719:21 —Judicial misinterpretation
- § 2-719:22 —Judicial understanding
- § 2-719:23 Construction of contract provision as a limitation of remedy
- § 2-719:24 —What is not a limitation of remedy
- § 2-719:25 —Conditions imposed on remedy of buyer
- § 2-719:26 Form of limitation of remedy
- § 2-719:27 —Contrary authority
- § 2-719:28 Language of limitation of remedy
- § 2-719:29 —Strict construction
- § 2-719:30 —Particular applications
- § 2-719:31 —When disclaimer of liability disclaims liability for negligence

- § 2-719:32 —When disclaimer of liability does not disclaim liability for negligence
- § 2-719:33 Enforceability of time limitation
- § 2-719:34 —Time not stated
- § 2-719:35 Waiver by seller of time limitations
- § 2-719:36 Waiver and estoppel in general
- § 2-719:37 Pleading
- § 2-719:38 Burden of proof in general
- § 2-719:39 Buyer's damages
- § 2-719:40 —Consequential damages
- § 2-719:41 ——Consequential damages in the case of consumer goods
- § 2-719:42 —Duty to mitigate
- § 2-719:43 Seller's damages
- § 2-719:44 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-719:45 —Questions of fact
- § 2-719:46 ——Failure of essential purpose
- § 2-719:47 —Questions of law

B. Cumulative and Exclusive Remedies

- § 2-719:48 Construction favoring cumulative character of remedies
- § 2-719:49 —Permissive remedy
- § 2-719:50 —Remedy made exclusive
- § 2-719:51 —Necessity of express statement of exclusivity
- § 2-719:52 ——Exclusivity of repair and replacement remedy
- § 2-719:53 ——Sufficient language of exclusivity
- § 2-719:54 —Effect of liquidated damages clause
- § 2-719:55 Election of remedy

C. Particular Kinds of Limitations of Remedy

1. Liquidated Damages

- § 2-719:56 Enforceability of liquidated damages provisions
- § 2-719:57 When liquidated damage provisions not enforceable

2. Exclusion of Elements of Damages

- § 2-719:58 Limitation of remedies
- § 2-719:59 —Relation to tort recovery
- § 2-719:60 —Interpretation of clause
- § 2-719:61 Exclusion of consequential damages
- § 2-719:62 —Particular applications
- § 2-719:63 —Between commercial entities
- § 2-719:64 —Unenforceable exclusions of consequential damages
- § 2-719:65 —Form of exclusion
- § 2-719:66 —Scope of exclusion
- § 2-719:67 Exclusion of incidental damages

3. Limitation to Repair or Replacement

- § 2-719:68 Generally

not disclaim liability

case of consumer

remedies

character of remedies

exclusivity

remedy

y

e

f Remedy

provisions

not enforceable

ages

quential damages

ement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-719:69 Purpose of limitation to repair or replace
- § 2-719:70 Scope of limitation
- § 2-719:71 Limitation of remedies to repair or replace
- § 2-719:72 —Limitation to repair
- § 2-719:73 —Limitation to replace
- § 2-719:74 —Particular applications
- § 2-719:75 Federal consumer protection
- § 2-719:76 Standing of remote purchaser
- § 2-719:77 Opportunity of seller to perform
- § 2-719:78 Operation of limitation as an exclusion of damages
- § 2-719:79 Effect of seller's performance
- § 2-719:80 Effect of seller's non-performance

4. Refund

- § 2-719:81 Generally
- § 2-719:82 Where limitation is enforceable
- § 2-719:83 Where limitation is not enforceable

D. Validity of Limitations of Remedies

1. General Principles

- § 2-719:84 Generally
- § 2-719:85 Validity of limitations on liability
- § 2-719:86 Restrictions on limitations of liability
- § 2-719:87 Fair quantum of remedy
- § 2-719:88 —Imposing requirement of good faith
- § 2-719:89 —Effect of bad faith
- § 2-719:90 —Merchant status of party
- § 2-719:91 Consumer protection
- § 2-719:92 —Federal law

2. Unconscionability

- § 2-719:93 Generally
- § 2-719:94 Where parties have equal bargaining power or term actively negotiated
- § 2-719:95 Tendency to assimilate limitations of remedies and disclaimers of warranties
- § 2-719:96 Relevant factors in determining whether limitation is unconscionable
- § 2-719:97 —Hearing required
- § 2-719:98 Effect of subsequent events
- § 2-719:99 —Personal injury claim
- § 2-719:100 —Absence of privity
- § 2-719:101 —Claim for property damage or economic loss
- § 2-719:102 —Particular applications
- § 2-719:103 —Hybrid claim for personal injury and property damage or economic loss

- § 2-719:104 Time limitation on remedy in general
- § 2-719:105 —Factors in determining whether time limitation binding
- § 2-719:106 —Time limitation held valid
- § 2-719:107 —Time limitation held invalid
- § 2-719:108 —Time for instituting action distinguished
- § 2-719:109 What is unconscionable—Buyer has no substantive remedy
- § 2-719:110 ——Particular applications
- § 2-719:111 Limitations not unconscionable where remedy sufficient
- § 2-719:112 Hidden provisions
- § 2-719:113 Where seller knowingly takes advantage of buyer
- § 2-719:114 —Non-negotiable terms
- § 2-719:115 Not unconscionable where bargained for
- § 2-719:116 Limitation of remedies not per se unconscionable
- § 2-719:117 —Exclusion of consequential damages
- § 2-719:118 —Limitation to repair or replacement
- § 2-719:119 —Failure to explain consequences to buyer
- § 2-719:120 —Failure to honor limited remedy
- § 2-719:121 —Shrinkwrap licenses

E. Failure of Limited Remedy

1. General Principles

- § 2-719:122 Generally
- § 2-719:123 Failure of limited remedy: Distinguished from unconscionability
- § 2-719:124 Failure of limited remedy: Distinguished from occurrence of condition
- § 2-719:125 When remedy fails of its essential purpose: Introduction
- § 2-719:126 When remedy fails of its essential purpose: Rationale
- § 2-719:127 What constitutes failure of essential purpose
- § 2-719:128 —Inability to cover
- § 2-719:129 —Uncured nonconformity
- § 2-719:130 ——Particular applications
- § 2-719:131 —Latent defect
- § 2-719:132 —Other situations
- § 2-719:133 Fault of seller as to limitation of remedy
- § 2-719:134 Absence of defect in goods
- § 2-719:135 What does not constitute a failure of essential purpose
- § 2-719:136 —Where seller has cured defect
- § 2-719:137 —Where seller makes refund as permitted by provision
- § 2-719:138 —Consequential damages irrelevant
- § 2-719:139 —Fault of buyer

ral
time limitation

guished
s no substantive

ere remedy

ntage of buyer

d for
nconscionable

ges
nt
o buyer

y

ished from

ished from

urpose:

urpose: Rationale
l purpose

medy

f essential purpose

mitted by provision

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2. Effect of Failure of Limited Remedy

- § 2-719:140 Generally
- § 2-719:141 Right to consequential damages
- § 2-719:142 —Recoverable damages
- § 2-719:143 —Recovery denied
- § 2-719:144 —Question of law or fact
- § 2-719:145 Incidental damages: Recovery allowed
- § 2-719:146 Incidental damages: Recovery denied
- U.C.C. § 2-720 Effect of "Cancellation" or "Rescission" on Claims for Antecedent Breach
 - § 2-720:1 Official Code Comment
 - § 2-720:2 Scope and suggestions
 - § 2-720:3 Introduction
 - § 2-720:4 Claim for antecedent breach
 - § 2-720:5 Claim for damages for subsequent breach
- U.C.C. § 2-721 Remedies for Fraud

A. General Principles

- § 2-721:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-721:2 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-721:3 Breach of warranty and fraud distinguished
- § 2-721:4 —UCC disclaimer and other requirements not applicable
- § 2-721:5 —Privity not required
- § 2-721:6 Vicarious liability
- § 2-721:7 Economic loss doctrine
- § 2-721:8 Who may sue
- § 2-721:9 Causal relationship
- § 2-721:10 Definition of fraud
- § 2-721:11 —Particular applications
- § 2-721:12 —Mental state
- § 2-721:13 — —Particular applications
- § 2-721:14 —Misrepresentation distinguished
- § 2-721:15 — —Physical harm to consumer
- § 2-721:16 — —Innocent misrepresentations
- § 2-721:17 — —Negligent misrepresentations
- § 2-721:18 — —Damages required
- § 2-721:19 Fraudulent statements in general
- § 2-721:20 Non-fraudulent statements
- § 2-721:21 Fraudulent statements: Prior damage
- § 2-721:22 Fraudulent statements: New goods
- § 2-721:23 Fraudulent statements: Good condition
- § 2-721:24 Fraudulent statements: Defective title
- § 2-721:25 Fraudulent statements: Odometer fraud
- § 2-721:26 —Federal and state statutes

- § 2-721:27 Fraudulent statements: Nondisclosure of hazards
- § 2-721:28 Fraudulent statements: False promises
- § 2-721:29 —Unfulfilled promises not fraud
- § 2-721:30 Fraudulent statements: Facts otherwise disclosed
- § 2-721:31 Fraudulent statements: False statements or omissions
not material
- § 2-721:32 Fraudulent statements: Absence of duty to disclose
- § 2-721:33 Fraudulent statements: Absence of misrepresentation
- § 2-721:34 Fraudulent statements: Absence of intent to defraud
- § 2-721:35 Fraudulent statements: Seller's ignorance of truth
- § 2-721:36 Fraudulent statements: Unknown prior history
- § 2-721:37 Fraudulent statements: Reliance
- § 2-721:38 Fraudulent statements: Absence of reliance
- § 2-721:39 Fraudulent statements: Foreseeable, justifiable, or
reasonable reliance
- § 2-721:40 —Post-sale representations
- § 2-721:41 Fraudulent statements: Opinion
- § 2-721:42 Fraudulent statements: Sales talk
- § 2-721:43 Fraudulent statements: Negligence of buyer
- § 2-721:44 Fraudulent statements: Statutory violations
- § 2-721:45 Fraud of buyer
- § 2-721:46 —Insolvency
- § 2-721:47 —Trade-in
- § 2-721:48 Effect of fraud
- § 2-721:49 Cumulative remedies
- § 2-721:50 —Election of remedy
- § 2-721:51 —Misinterpretations by courts
- § 2-721:52 Damages available for fraud under UCC § 2-721: Benefit
of bargain
- § 2-721:53 Damages available for fraud under UCC § 2-721:
Consequential damages
- § 2-721:54 Non-Code measure of damages for fraud in general
- § 2-721:55 Non-Code measure of damages for fraud: Benefit of
bargain rule
- § 2-721:56 Non-Code measure of damages for fraud: Out of pocket
rule
- § 2-721:57 Non-Code measure of damages for fraud: Costs of
conformation rule
- § 2-721:58 Non-Code measure of damages for fraud: Limited to
actual damages proved
- § 2-721:59 Consequential damages
- § 2-721:60 —Mitigation of damages
- § 2-721:61 Emotional distress damages not recoverable
- § 2-721:62 Seller's damages
- § 2-721:63 Punitive damages: Recovery allowed

re of hazards
ses
wise disclosed
ments or omissions
duty to disclose
misrepresentation
intent to defraud
ranchise of truth
rior history

eliance
justifiable, or

f buyer
lations

CC § 2-721: Benefit

CC § 2-721:

ud in general
ud: Benefit of

ud: Out of pocket

ud: Costs of

ud: Limited to

erable

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-721:64 Punitive damages: Recovery not allowed
- § 2-721:65 Statute of limitations
- § 2-721:66 Waiver and estoppel
- § 2-721:67 —Effect of integration clause
- § 2-721:68 —What does not constitute waiver and estoppel
- § 2-721:69 Burden of proof
- § 2-721:70 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-721:71 —Questions of fact
- § 2-721:72 —Questions of law
- § 2-721:73 Sufficiency of evidence: Proof of fraud
- § 2-721:74 Proof of damages

B. Subject of Misrepresentation

- § 2-721:75 Value, quality, or condition
- § 2-721:76 —Opinion
- § 2-721:77 —Prior history or origin of goods
- § 2-721:78 —Prior damage of defective condition
- § 2-721:79 Title and encumbrances or other restrictions
- § 2-721:80 —Damages recoverable
- § 2-721:81 Rents or income from property
- § 2-721:82 Collateral matters
- § 2-721:83 —Damages recoverable
- § 2-721:84 Exchange of goods

C. Rescission for Fraud

- § 2-721:85 Generally
- § 2-721:86 Grounds for rescission
- § 2-721:87 Intention to rescind
- § 2-721:88 —Effect of delay
- § 2-721:89 —Affirmation of sale
- § 2-721:90 Finality of election to rescind
- § 2-721:91 Commencement of action
- § 2-721:92 Restitution
- § 2-721:93 —When restitution not required
- § 2-721:94 —When goods retained as security
- U.C.C. § 2-722 Who Can Sue Third Parties for Injury to Goods

A. General Principles

- § 2-722:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-722:2 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-722:3 Introduction
- § 2-722:4 Rights of parties prior to identification of goods
- § 2-722:5 Rights of parties after goods are identified
- § 2-722:6 Allocation by agreement between parties
- § 2-722:7 No allocation by agreement
- § 2-722:8 Title unnecessary

- § 2-722:9 Transfer of risk of loss
- § 2-722:10 Acceptance of risk of loss

B. Secured Transactions

1. Action by Credit Seller

- § 2-722:11 Generally
- § 2-722:12 Settlement with tortfeasor
- § 2-722:13 Buyer in possession
- § 2-722:14 Repossession
- § 2-722:15 Third person in possession
- § 2-722:16 Buyer's contributory negligence
- § 2-722:17 Extent of recovery

2. Action by Credit Buyer

- § 2-722:18 Generally
- § 2-722:19 Buyer in possession: Before default
- § 2-722:20 Buyer not in possession: After repossession
- § 2-722:21 Extent of recovery
- U.C.C. § 2-723 Proof of Market Price: Time and Place
 - § 2-723:1 Official Code Comment
 - § 2-723:2 Scope and suggestions
 - § 2-723:3 Determination on the pleadings
 - § 2-723:4 Time for determining market price in anticipatory repudiation
 - § 2-723:5 Selection of substitute market
 - § 2-723:6 —Differences in time
 - § 2-723:7 —Differences in place
 - § 2-723:8 Notice of evidence of substitute market
- U.C.C. § 2-724 Admissibility of Market Quotations
 - § 2-724:1 Official Code Comment
 - § 2-724:2 Scope and suggestions
 - § 2-724:3 Approximation of market price
 - § 2-724:4 Admissible evidence
 - § 2-724:5 —Particular applications
- U.C.C. § 2-725 Statute of Limitations in Contracts for Sale

A. General Principles

- § 2-725:1 Official Code Comment
- § 2-725:2 Scope and suggestions
- § 2-725:3 Statute of limitations
- § 2-725:4 —Particular applications
- § 2-725:5 —Rationale
- § 2-725:6 —Constitutionality
- § 2-725:7 —Subsequent statute of limitations
- § 2-725:8 —Laches
- § 2-725:9 —Consumer protection

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-725:10 Notice of defect distinguished
- § 2-725:11 Designation of choice of law distinguished
- § 2-725:12 What law governs
- § 2-725:13 —Conflict of law rules
- § 2-725:14 —Choice of law by contract
- § 2-725:15 —Magnuson-Moss Warranty Act
- § 2-725:16 —Borrowing statute
- § 2-725:17 —State of sale
- § 2-725:18 —State of performance
- § 2-725:19 —State where cause of action arose
- § 2-725:20 —Borrowing statute—Federal diversity action
- § 2-725:21 Pleading
- § 2-725:22 Burden of proof
- § 2-725:23 —Particular applications
- § 2-725:24 Estoppel to assert statute of limitations
- § 2-725:25 —Assurances and repairs by seller
- § 2-725:26 —Procedural waiver
- § 2-725:27 Questions of law or fact
- § 2-725:28 —Questions of fact
- § 2-725:29 —Future performance warranty
- § 2-725:30 —Questions of law

B. Applicability

1. General Principles

- § 2-725:31 Generally
- § 2-725:32 Liberal construction
- § 2-725:33 —What is not covered by U.C.C. § 2-725
- § 2-725:34 —Credit cards
- § 2-725:35 Consumer protection
- § 2-725:36 Tort liability distinguished
- § 2-725:37 —Particular applications
- § 2-725:38 Arbitration
- § 2-725:39 Seals
- § 2-725:40 Multiple causes of action
- § 2-725:41 —Negligence irrelevant
- § 2-725:42 Non-Code statute of limitations
- § 2-725:43 Application of payments

2. Nature of Transaction

- § 2-725:44 Generally
- § 2-725:45 Goods
- § 2-725:46 —Oral contracts
- § 2-725:47 Where not a sale of goods
- § 2-725:48 —Service contract
- § 2-725:49 —Relationship between goods and malpractice claims

- § 2-725:50 Hybrid contract—Goods and services
- § 2-725:51 —Particular applications
- § 2-725:52 —Goods and real estate
- § 2-725:53 —Predominant element test
- § 2-725:54 — —Divisible contract
- § 2-725:55 Loan to buyer
- § 2-725:56 Guaranty of performance
- § 2-725:57 Related claims
- § 2-725:58 —Indemnity claim—Subject to U.C.C. § 2-725
- § 2-725:59 — —Not subject to U.C.C. § 2-725
- § 2-725:60 Negotiable instruments
- § 2-725:61 Secured transactions
- § 2-725:62 —Action of buyer to recover surplus
- § 2-725:63 Leases and bailments
- § 2-725:64 Franchises
- § 2-725:65 Sale of business
- § 2-725:66 Real estate
- § 2-725:67 —Fixtures
- § 2-725:68 — —Improvements to real estate
- § 2-725:69 Mobile homes

3. Parties

- § 2-725:70 Generally
- § 2-725:71 Privity required
- § 2-725:72 Privity not required
- § 2-725:73 —Particular applications
- § 2-725:74 Joinder of additional party
- § 2-725:75 Successors and assignees
- § 2-725:76 Personal representative of injured person
- § 2-725:77 Government as plaintiff

4. Nature of Claim or Harm

- § 2-725:78 Generally
- § 2-725:79 Relation to tort actions
- § 2-725:80 Deceptive pleading
- § 2-725:81 Joinder of claims
- § 2-725:82 Recovery of purchase price
- § 2-725:83 Commercial and economic loss
- § 2-725:84 —Particular applications
- § 2-725:85 Breach of warranty
- § 2-725:86 —When U.C.C. § 2-725 not applicable
- § 2-725:87 Personal injuries—Whether subject to U.C.C. § 2-725
- § 2-725:88 — —Nonprivity plaintiff
- § 2-725:89 — —Particular applications
- § 2-725:90 Tort claims excluded: negligence
- § 2-725:91 Tort claims excluded—Strict tort liability

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2-725:92 —Fraud
- § 2-725:93 —Conversion

5. Nature of Action

- § 2-725:94 Generally
- § 2-725:95 Rescission
- § 2-725:96 Counterclaims and crossclaims

C. Computation of Period

1. When cause of Action Arises

- § 2-725:97 Generally
- § 2-725:98 Nonwarranty claims
- § 2-725:99 General warranty claims
- § 2-725:100 —Breach of promise to repair or replace
- § 2-725:101 —Ordinary breach of warranty claims
- § 2-725:102 —Particular applications
- § 2-725:103 Tender of delivery
- § 2-725:104 —Nonprivity plaintiff
- § 2-725:105 —Installation
- § 2-725:106 —Testing
- § 2-725:107 Acceptance irrelevant
- § 2-725:108 Transfer of title irrelevant

2. Commencement of Period of Statute of Limitations

- § 2-725:109 When commencement of statute of limitations commences and ends
- § 2-725:110 —Particular applications
- § 2-725:111 —Obligation to repair or replace
- § 2-725:112 Refusal to perform
- § 2-725:113 —Anticipatory repudiation
- § 2-725:114 Date of injury—Rejected
- § 2-725:115 —Time limitations adopted
- § 2-725:116 Unknown defect
- § 2-725:117 Harm after expiration of statutory period
- § 2-725:118 Effect of other writing
- § 2-725:119 Contribution claim

3. Future Performance Warranty

- § 2-725:120 Generally
- § 2-725:121 Applicability to Magnuson-Moss Act
- § 2-725:122 Date of discovery
- § 2-725:123 —Particular applications
- § 2-725:124 When warranty extends to future performance
- § 2-725:125 —Particular applications
- § 2-725:126 Strict construction against future performance warranty
- § 2-725:127 Necessity of express statement of futurity

- § 2-725:128 Warranty of future characteristics of goods
- § 2-725:129 What is not an explicit statement as to futurity
- § 2-725:130 Repair or replacement warranty distinguished
- § 2-725:131 —Particular applications
- § 2-725:132 Implied warranties do not extend to future performance
- § 2-725:133 —Particular applications
- § 2-725:134 Capacity and characteristics of goods
- § 2-725:135 —Contemplated long life or future use of goods

D. Modification of Statute of Limitations

- § 2-725:136 Tolling of statute
- § 2-725:137 Disability, minority, or incarceration
- § 2-725:138 What does not toll statute of limitations
- § 2-725:139 —Particular applications
- § 2-725:140 Effect of concealment
- § 2-725:141 Repairs by seller
- § 2-725:142 Fraud of defendant
- § 2-725:143 What does not constitute fraud
- § 2-725:144 New promise
- § 2-725:145 What does not constitute a new promise
- § 2-725:146 Partial payment
- § 2-725:147 Absence of defendant from state
- § 2-725:148 Commencement of action
- § 2-725:149 Agreement to modify statute of limitations
- § 2-725:150 —Reduction of time
- § 2-725:151 — —Particular applications
- § 2-725:152 — —Effect of improper reduction
- § 2-725:153 Extension of time

E. Termination of Prior Action

- § 2-725:154 Generally
- § 2-725:155 Termination of action
- § 2-725:156 Exceptions
- § 2-725:157 Contractual limitation
- § 2-725:158 —Particular applications

Art. 2 Appendix A. Article 2